



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

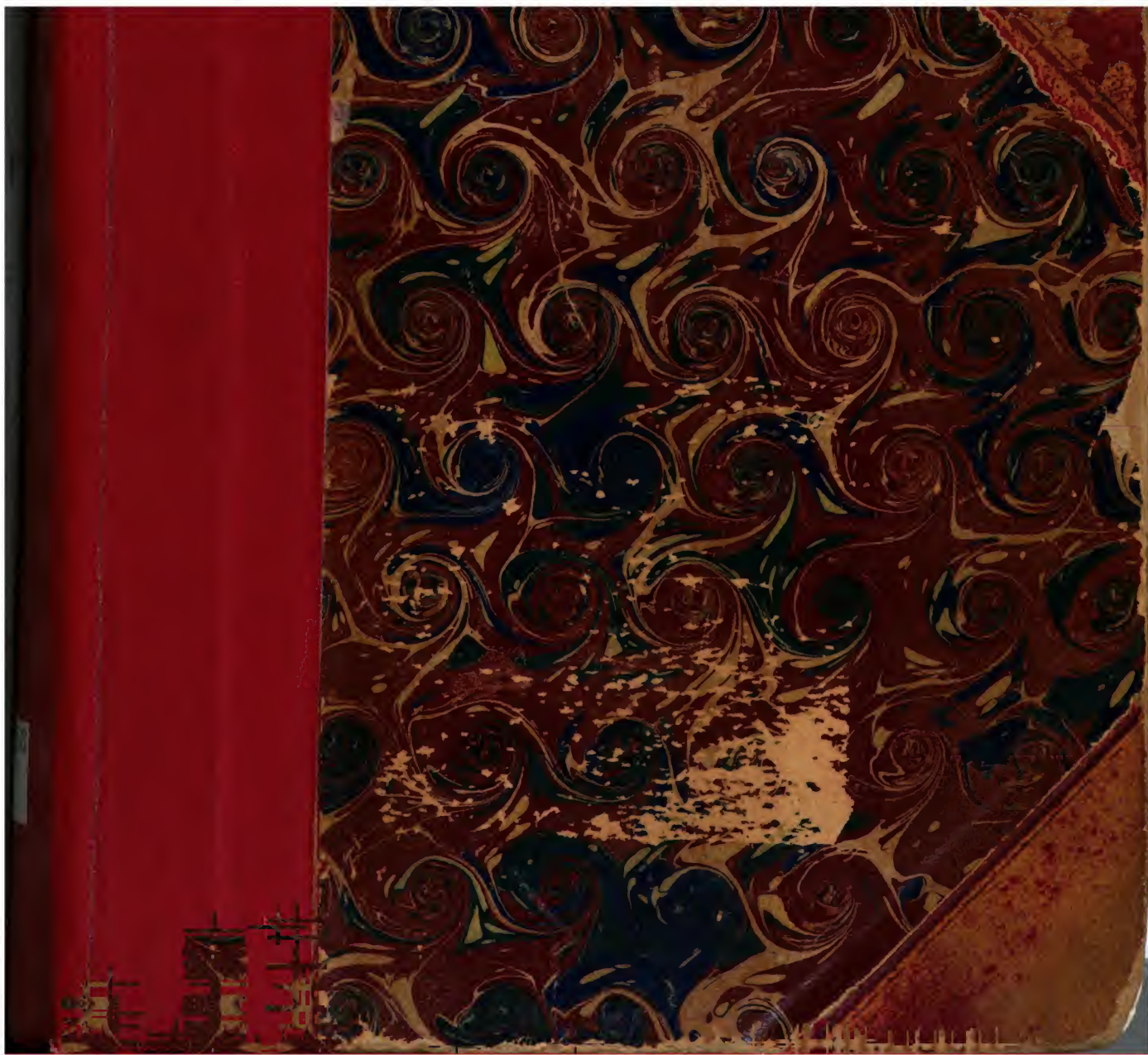
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>











BUP-5

7361

✓✓✓
12 50

H. H. Haynes

Anecdota Oxoniensia

TEXTS, DOCUMENTS, AND EXTRACTS

CHIEFLY FROM

MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BODLEIAN

AND OTHER

OXFORD LIBRARIES

SEMITIC SERIES. VOL. I—PART II

THE BOOK OF THE BEE

EDITED BY

ERNEST A. WALLIS BUDGE, M.A.



Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1886

[*All rights reserved*]

London
HENRY FROWDE



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

THE
BOOK OF THE BEE

THE SYRIAC TEXT

EDITED FROM

THE MANUSCRIPTS IN LONDON, OXFORD, AND MUNICH

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION

BY

ERNEST A. WALLIS BUDGE, M.A.

LATE SCHOLAR OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND TYRWHITT SCHOLAR
ASSISTANT IN THE DEPARTMENT OF EGYPTIAN AND ASSYRIAN ANTIQUITIES, BRITISH MUSEUM

Delivered by Bp. of Basra



Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1886

[*All rights reserved*]

London
HENRY FROWDE



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

TO
MY MASTER AND FRIEND
WILLIAM WRIGHT, LL.D.

PROFESSOR OF ARABIC IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

[II. 2.]

* a

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	iii-x
GLOSSARY	xi-xv
CORRECTIONS	xvi
ENGLISH TRANSLATION	1-142
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES	143-155
LIST OF SCRIPTURE REFERENCES	156
SYRIAC TEXT	156 -1
EXTRACTS FROM THE ARABIC VERSIONS	156-180

ERRATA.

Page iii, last line, *read* 1569.

Page vii, line 14, *read* 1709.

Page ix, line 14, *read* *Apostol*.

Book of the Bee.



* 8 2

[illegible]

¹ Or *نوا سار*, *نوا سار*, the last Sunday of the Week of the Apostles, i.e. the first Sunday of the New Year. The word is compounded of the Persian *nau-sard*, 'New Year,' and *el*, 'God,' meaning 'the Church's New Year.' See

the late deacon Hormizd of Ḥōrdaphnê¹, took pains and was careful to have this book written : may Christ make his portion in the kingdom of heaven ! Amen. He had it written for the holy church called after the name of our Lady Mary the pure and virgin mother, which is in the blessed and happy village of Ḥōrdaphnê in the district of 'Amêdiā. From now and henceforth this book remains the property of the (above-) mentioned church, and no man shall have power over it to carry it off for any reprehensible cause of theft or robbery, or to give it away without the consent of its owners, or to abstract it and not to return it to its place. Whosoever shall do this, he shall be banned and cursed and execrated by the word of our Lord ; and all corporeal and incorporeal beings shall say " Yea and Amen."

From the manner in which B ends, it would seem either that the MS. from which it was copied was imperfect, or that the scribe Hōmō omitted to transcribe the last leaf of the MS. before him, probably because it contained views on man's future state which did not coincide with his own.

The MS. C, belonging to the Royal Library at Munich, consists of 146 paper leaves, measuring about 12½ in. by 8¼. There are two columns, of twenty-four lines each, to a page ; the right-hand column is Syriac, the left Kārshûnî or Arabic in Syriac characters. The MS. is beautifully written in a fine Nestorian hand, and vowels and diacritical points have been added abundantly. The headings of the chapters are in Estrangelâ. The last two or three leaves have been torn out, and on fol. 147 *a* there are eighteen lines of Kārshûnî in another hand, which contain the equivalent in Arabic of B, fol. 157 *a*, col. 2, lines 10 to 24, beginning with **وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ** and ending with **وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ**.

On the fly-leaf are five lines of Arabic, which run :—

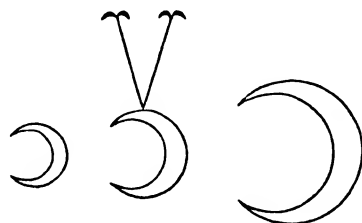
هذا الكتاب فهو مال كنيسة باطنية مار قرياقوس الشهيد. قد
اشتراه شماس بطروز ابن صومو للكنيسة بمالهاتها (sic). ولذلك قد

¹ On Ḥōrdephnê or Ḥōrdephnî, called also Kolpein, see Badger's *Nestorians and their Rituals*, vol. i, p. 254 ; Wright, *Catal. Syr. MSS.*, p. 1067 *a* ; and Hoffmann, *Aussüge aus syr. Akten pers. Märtyrer*, p. 195, note 1544.

صار قنية الكنيسة قنية شرعية وكل من يأخذها بغير رضا وكل الكنيسة
يأثم ويلزم بترجيعة. وقد صار في ١٧ آذار سنة ١٨٣٩ مسيحية بمدينة
موصل المحمية.

'This book is the property of the church of Mâr Cyriacus the Martyr at Baṭnâye¹. The deacon Peter bar Ṣaumô has purchased it for the church with its own money, and therefore it has become the lawful property of the church. Whosoever taketh it away without the consent of the directors of the church, committeth sin and is bound to restore it. This was on the 17th of the month of Âdhâr in the year of our Lord 1839, in the protected city of Moṣul.'

Dr. Schoenfelder in the preface to his translation, p. ii, assigns this MS. to the fourteenth century ('ad saeculum decimum quartum procul dubio pertinet'). From this view, however, I differ for the following reasons. The MS. B, dated A. Gr. 2020 = A. D. 1707, is written upon water-lined paper, having for water-mark upon each leaf three crescents of different sizes, and a sign like a V:—



The paper is smooth and thick. The Munich MS. C is written upon rather rougher paper, but with the same water-mark exactly, only the three crescents are on one leaf, and the V-shaped mark upon that next to it. Therefore Dr. E. Maunde Thompson, keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum, who has kindly given me the benefit of his great

¹ I. e. Ṭyṭnâye, about one hour's ride north of Tel Kêf, north of Moṣul. Baṭnâye contains two churches; one dedicated to Mâr Cyriacus, and the other to Mârt Maryam El-'adhrâ, العذراء, i. e. the blessed virgin Mary. See E. Sachau, *Reise in Syrien und Mesopotamien*, Leipzig, 1883, p. 360.

though in different words, as if to make sure that he has given what he considers to be the sense of the Syriac. He adds paragraphs which have no equivalents in the three Syriac copies of 'the Bee' to which I have had access, and he quotes largely from the Old and New Testaments in support of the opinions of Solomon of Başrah. The order of the chapters is different, and the headings of the different sections into which the chapters are divided will be found in the selections from the Arabic versions of 'the Bee' on pages 113-116. This MS. is of the utmost importance for the study of 'the Bee,' as it contains the last chapter in a perfect and complete state; which is unfortunately not the case either with the bilingual Munich MS. or the copy in Paris¹.

Assemânî says in the *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 310, note 4, that there are two codices of 'the Bee' in the Vatican Library, and he has described them in his great work—*MSS. Codicum Bibliothecae Apostel. Vatic. Catalogus*, t. iii, nos. clxxvi and clxxvii. The latter is incomplete, containing only forty chapters (see *Bibl. Orient.*, t. ii, p. 488, no. ix); but the former is complete (see *Bibl. Orient.*, t. i, p. 576, no. xvii). It was finished, according to a note at the end, on Wednesday, 14th of Shēbât, in the year of Alexander, the son of Nectanebus², 1187, which Assemânî corrects into 1787 = A. D. 1476. The name of the scribe was Cabriel, and he wrote it for the 'priest John, son of the priest Jonah' (Yaunân), living at the village of ܥܡܠܐ in the district of Baz, ܒܐ (see Hoffmann, *Auszüge aus syr. Akten pers. Märtyrer*, pp. 204-5). At a subsequent time it belonged to the church of Mâr Cyriacus in the village of Sâlekh, ܣܠܟܐ³, in the district of Barwar, ܒܪܘܪ (see Hoffmann, *op. cit.*, pp. 193, 204).

¹ See Zotenberg, *Catalogues des MSS. Syr. et Sabéens (Mandaïtes) de la Bibl. Nat.* (Paris, 1874), no. 232, 1^o, page 177. This Kârshûnî MS. is imperfect at the beginning and end, and also wants some chapters in the middle.

² Assemânî is mistaken in his remarks about this name both in the *Bibl. Or.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 310, note 4, and in the Vatican Catalogue, t. iii, p. 367.

³ In the *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 310, note 4, Assemânî writes ܥܠܟܐ, which seems to be more correct.

My translation aims at being literal, and will, I hope, be found more correct in some places than that of Dr. Schoenfelder. I have added brief notes only where it seemed absolutely necessary. A few Syriac words, which are either wanting or not sufficiently explained in Castell-Michaelis's Lexicon, have been collected in a 'Glossary,' on the plan of that in Wright's *Kalilah and Dimnah*. The Index will probably be useful to the English reader.

My thanks are due to Mr. E. B. Nicholson and Dr. A. Neubauer of the Bodleian Library, to the authorities of the Royal Library at Munich, and to the late W. S. W. Vaux, Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society, for the loan of the MSS. of 'the Bee' preserved in their respective collections. Professor Wright has edited the extracts from the Arabic versions of 'the Bee,' and read a proof of each sheet of the whole book from first to last, besides giving me much general help and guidance in the course of my work. I dedicate this book to him as a mark of gratitude for a series of kindnesses shewn to me during the past nine years.

E. A. WALLIS BUDGE.

LONDON,
October 23, 1886.

GLOSSARY

OF WORDS NOT GIVEN, OR NOT SUFFICIENTLY EXPLAINED, IN THE
LEXICON OF CASTELL-MICHAELIS.

- ʾōfēnēf, pl. ʾōfēnēf, *tool, implement*,
p. 1. 6; ʾōfēnēf, 9, 11.
 ʾōfēnēf ʾōfēnēf *like an instrument*,
p. ʾōfēnēf.
 ʾōfēnēf *self-existent, uncreated being*, pl.
ʾōfēnēf, p. ʾōfēnēf. 1. Root ʾōfēnēf or ʾōfēnēf.
 ʾōfēnēf *art*, pl. ʾōfēnēf, p. ʾōfēnēf. 13.
 ʾōfēnēf *carrot*, p. ʾōfēnēf. 4.
 ʾōfēnēf *executioner*, p. ʾōfēnēf. 3.
 ʾōfēnēf *basket*, pl. ʾōfēnēf, p. ʾōfēnēf. 6.
 ʾōfēnēf *stater, a coin*, pl. ʾōfēnēf, p. ʾōfēnēf,
note 6.
 ʾōfēnēf = ʾōfēnēf, whence ʾōfēnēf, *the double*
of anything, ʾōfēnēf. Hence ʾōfēnēf *double*,
p. ʾōfēnēf. 11.
 ʾōfēnēf *balsam*, p. ʾōfēnēf. 8. See Lagarde,
Gesammelte Abhandlungen, p. 17, no.
30; Löw, *Aramäische Pflanzennamen*,
p. 73, no. 53. Hoffmann's BA. 1259
has ʾōfēnēf, the India Office
lex. ʾōfēnēf.
 ʾōfēnēf = ʾōfēnēf *nausea*, p. ʾōfēnēf. 6
and note 4. It is explained in the text by
ʾōfēnēf *indigestion*.
 ʾōfēnēf *my extreme* ʾōfēnēf, ʾōfēnēf,
old age, p. ʾōfēnēf. 20; pl. ʾōfēnēf *states, con-*
ditions, p. ʾōfēnēf. 11; ʾōfēnēf. 18.
 ʾōfēnēf, p. ʾōfēnēf. 15, is explained in the
lex. by ʾōfēnēf, *boxwood*, and
ʾōfēnēf, *teak*. See Löw, *Aram.*
Pflzn., p. 63, no. 37.
 ʾōfēnēf *the aether*, p. ʾōfēnēf. 1; whence ʾōfēnēf
aetherial, p. ʾōfēnēf. 3.
 ʾōfēnēf. — ʾōfēnēf, var. ʾōfēnēf, *mock-*
ingly, derisively, p. ʾōfēnēf. 1; ʾōfēnēf. 21.
 ʾōfēnēf, ʾōfēnēf *balsam*, p. ʾōfēnēf. 9 and
note 7. See ʾōfēnēf.
 ʾōfēnēf *gnat*, p. ʾōfēnēf. 6.
 ʾōfēnēf — ʾōfēnēf *the being created, crea-*
tion, p. ʾōfēnēf. 10; ʾōfēnēf. 8; ʾōfēnēf. 6; ʾōfēnēf. 1, 10;
ʾōfēnēf. 20; ʾōfēnēf. 3, 10.
 ʾōfēnēf, p. ʾōfēnēf. 13. On this word see
Hoffmann's BA. 2731, where it is
explained to mean 'the parts that
project from a building or structure,'
ʾōfēnēf ʾōfēnēf ʾōfēnēf *the India Office lex. has merely*
frieze, cornice, battlements.
In BA. the Greek equivalent is said
to be *raprós*.
 ʾōfēnēf *pit, ditch*, pl. ʾōfēnēf, p. ʾōfēnēf. 1.
 ʾōfēnēf *carrot*, p. ʾōfēnēf. 5. See Löw, *Aram.*
Pflzn., p. 86, no. 64.
 ʾōfēnēf — ʾōfēnēf, p. ʾōfēnēf,
note 17.

١٠٠. —Ethpa"al ١٠٠ be turned into dust,
p. ٢٢.

١٠١. ink. Hence ١٠١ belonging to
ink, inky, p. ٦.

١٠٢. likeness, figure, form, kind,
pl. ١٠٢, p. ١٩.

١٠٣. branch, p. ١١.

١٠٤. — ١٠٤ motion, pl.
١٠٤, p. ٣.

١٠٥. the being vanquished,
defeat, p. ٢٠.

١٠٦. scantily, sparingly,
p. ١٣.

١٠٧. seed, posterity, pl. ١٠٧,
p. ١٩; ١٠٧.

١٠٨. staff, as fem., p. ٢٠,
note ١٦; ١٠٨.

١٠٩. ١٠٩ in the sense of
vicar, deputy, p. ١١, note ١١.

١١٠. mixture for embalming,
p. ١٧.

١١١. the making one blush,
putting one to shame, p. ٩.

١١٢. mentally, spiritually,
p. ٤.

١١٣. is fem. in Cod. B, p. ٩, ١١, ١٧.

١١٤. as genit. governed by a subst.,
١١٤ his own making or
framing, p. ١٥.

١١٥. humours, p. ٨, = ١١٥ xymol.

١١٦. seems to mean the hollow
of the hand, p. ١٣, ١٣; ١١٦.

١١٧. coriander-seed, p. ٧; ١١٧.

See Lagarde, *Gesamm. Abhandl.*,
p. ٥٧, no. ١٤٥; Löw, *Aram. Pflanz.*,
p. ٢٠٩, no. ١٥٥.

١١٨. gloves, p. ٩.

١١٩. ١١٩ the guardian
angel, p. ١٠.

١٢٠. exhorter, encourager,
p. ٢١.

١٢١. with assimilation,
p. ٤, ١١.

١٢٢. material = ١٢٢, p. ٣, ٥;
pl. ١٢٢ = ١٢٢, p. ١٦, ١٧.

١٢٣. water-spout or shoot, water-pipe,
p. ١٧, Ar. ١٢٣.

١٢٤. to be beaten or chas-
tised, p. ١.

١٢٥. descent, coming on, p. ٢٢.

١٢٦. ١٢٦ (so read), what will
just preserve life, p. ٢١, ٢١, ٢١.
BA, India Office lex.

١٢٧. Pa"el intens., p. ١٣, note ١٥,
line ٧.

١٢٨. to whom testimony is borne,
noted or famous for, p. ٨.

١٢٩. so as to be unbounded
or unlimited, p. ١١.

١٣٠. subtile, pellucid, transpa-
rent, p. ١٤.

١٣١. that can swim, living in the
water, p. ١٩; ١٩; ١٩.

١٣٢. ١٣٢, for ١٣٢, laying on of hands,
consecration, p. ١٤, ١٥, ١٧, etc.

١٣٣. left-handedness, p. ١٩, note ١.

~~صوم~~.—|صوم (in the MS. |صوم) *voluntary poverty, austerity, asceticism*, p. 81. 3.

رattles, p. 29, note 5.

—Ethpa^aal *to cover or clothe oneself with*, p. 81. 2.

مذخبة ذكرا memorial, record,
pl. مذخبات ذكرا, p. 15; 16.

جَدْوَل *swaddling-cloth*, p. ٢, note 15,
ll. 3, 4, 5; pl. جَدَوِل, p. ١٥.
جَدْوَل 2; ج. 12, 15; ج. 12.

حلبه.—حلبه clothed in, with acc.,
p. 14; حلبه 5; حلبه 13.

حِبٌّ; **حَبٌّ** half asleep and half awake, p. ٩, ١٠. India Office lex.,
حِبٌّ; **حَبٌّ** BA,
حِبٌّ; **حَبٌّ** بَيْنَ النَّائِمِ وَالْمُسْتَيْقِظِ
حِبٌّ; **حَبٌّ** بَيْنَ النَّائِمِ وَالْيَقْظَانِ

جاءه *when opportunity*
offered, p. 4.

جَحَلًا storm, whirlwind, p. ٢. 2.

د. — Ethpa'al **دجھ** be doubled,
p. م. 3.

حـ.—Ethpa'al **أَخْبِي** be turned into
dust, p. **م**. 22.

جبرًا — *constraint, compulsion*, p. ٥.

ح: be security or surety for, with the
accus. of the person, p. 1. 3.

ح. — Af'el ʿaḥi? *make to flee, put to flight*, p. ھ. ۱۵; ۶۱. ۱.

جندھا boxwood or teak, p. 15. India
Office lex. and Brit. Mus. Add. 7203,
جندھا شمشار ساج جندھا شمشار
جندھا شمشار ساج شمشار

حمم.—Ethpe'ël **أَحْمَمَ** *be charged with*
(ج), p. 19. 9.

crush, batter, p. 19; مغل. 2
 Ar. قَدَغ. India Office lex., Brit. Mus.
 Or. 2441, fol. 283 a, col. 2, and
 Brit. Mus. Add. 7203, fol. 134 b, col. 2,
 مغل قَدَغ سَم.

middle-aged, in the
prime of life, p. ۹۹. 7.

ف. — ف. *God-fearing, pious,*
p. 15.

فِيضَانَا *imagination, fancy, vain show,*
p. مفسر. 6, 10.

فرب.—Ethpe'êl ١٧٢١ *be gladdened*,
p. ١٧. The India Office lex.
and Brit. Mus. Add. 7203, fol. 20 b,
margin, give ١٧٢١.

—Ethpa^{al} **يُفْجِرُ** *be maddened*,
p. 4.

فَعِيزٌ or فَعِيزَةٌ bright-
ness, splendour, p. ٢١٥. 2.

گاردنر *gardener*, p. 8. Formed with the Persian termination **بان** *keeping, guarding*.

ج. — Ethpe'él ٤٤ in the sense of *be cleft, burst*, p. ٣٣, note 3. Compare Ar. قَرَى.

فِيهِ fruit and offspring, p. ١. India Office lex. and Brit. Mus. Add. 7203, fol. 142 a, col. ١, فِيهِ
التَّنَاسُلُ نُمُو الْأَوْلَادِ.

فَصَحْفَةٌ, pl. فَصَاحِفَةٌ, *Acts*, p. 2.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ by God's providence, p. 2. I.

- ܦܠܐ *provoking, inciting to anger*, p. ܠܐ. 12.
 ܦܠܐ *by the senses or perceptions*, p. ܠܐ. 5.
 ܦܠܐ *persecutions*, pl. ܦܠܐ, p. ܠܐ. 1.
 ܦܠܐ *pus, matter*, p. ܠܐ. 19. BA, *القديد الجاري*.
 ܦܠܐ *spirituality*, p. ܠܐ. 4, 7.
 ܦܠܐ *sweet-scented*, p. ܠܐ. 12.
 ܦܠܐ *Ethpa'al* ܠܐ *murmur against, be angry with* (ܠܐ), p. ܠܐ. 18.
 ܦܠܐ *breed worms, be eaten by worms*, p. ܠܐ. 19.
 ܦܠܐ *to lose one's wife*, p. ܠܐ. 7.
 ܦܠܐ *and, according to C, shallows, shoal*, p. ܠܐ. 14. BA, ܦܠܐ *قحايح الماء وخفافه*.
 ܦܠܐ *mourner*, p. ܠܐ. 1.
 ܦܠܐ *pl. ܦܠܐ, rags*, p. ܠܐ. 10.
 ܦܠܐ *one who finds fault or rebukes*, p. ܠܐ. 16.
 ܦܠܐ *creeping, reptile*, p. ܠܐ. 5.
 ܦܠܐ *questioningly, interrogatively*, p. ܠܐ. 1.
 ܦܠܐ *Pa"el* ܦܠܐ *flatter, wheedle*, p. ܠܐ, note 2, in Cod. C.
 ܦܠܐ *wander, swerve*, p. ܠܐ. 2.
 ܦܠܐ *in vain, to no purpose*, p. ܠܐ. 15; ܦܠܐ *vain, bootless work*, p. ܠܐ. 23.
 ܦܠܐ *Pa"el* ܦܠܐ *flatter, wheedle*, p. ܠܐ. 1, in Cod. A.
 ܦܠܐ *complexion*, p. ܠܐ. 19; ܠܐ. 17.
 ܦܠܐ *ܦܠܐ ܦܠܐ*, p. ܠܐ. 11.
 ܦܠܐ *roof, ceiling*, p. ܠܐ. 7, like ܦܠܐ in Arabic.
 ܦܠܐ *rattles*, p. 29, note 5. This word occurs in Cod. B, fol. 12 a, col. 2, as a gloss upon ܦܠܐ.
 ܦܠܐ *Af"el* ܦܠܐ *to make to march*, p. ܠܐ. 17.
 ܦܠܐ *trifling matter, trifle*, p. ܠܐ, note 10; ܠܐ. 4.
 ܦܠܐ *Af"el* ܦܠܐ *to make to halt*, p. ܠܐ. 17.
 ܦܠܐ *θεόφοροι, inspired*, p. ܠܐ. 2. Brit. Mus. Add. 7203, fol. 192 a, col. 1, ܦܠܐ *لحقه للاحول المتسرعين*.
 ܦܠܐ *خوف الله المتدرعين بالله*.
 ܦܠܐ *dung*, p. ܠܐ. 21.
 ܦܠܐ *sordid, filthy*, p. ܠܐ. 13.
 ܦܠܐ *urgency, compulsion*, p. ܠܐ. 11.
 ܦܠܐ *weariness, fatigue*, p. ܠܐ. 15; ܠܐ. 1.
 ܦܠܐ *the number twelve*, p. ܠܐ. 10.

CORRECTIONS.

Page	د	line 17.	Read	هتلا ؟
"	د	" 5.	"	هتلا مع هتلا ؟
"	د	" 7.	"	هتلا هتلا ؟
"	د	" 5.	Read with B C	هتلا .
"	د	" 4.	"	هتلا هتلا .
"	د	" 2.	"	هتلا هتلا .
"	"	13.	"	هتلا هتلا .
"	د	" 7.	Put a point after	هتلا .
"	د	" 16.	Delete the point after	هتلا , and put one after
"	د	" 5.	Put a point after	هتلا .
"	د	" 4.	C omits	هتلا .
"	"	" 5.	C has	هتلا instead of
"	د	" 10.	Read	هتلا .
"	د	" 16.	"	هتلا .
"	د	last line.	"	هتلا .
"	د	line 7.	"	هتلا .
"	د	" 12.	"	هتلا .
"	د	" 14.	"	هتلا .
"	د	" 3.	Delete the point after	هتلا .
"	د	" 12.	Insert a point after	هتلا , and delete that after
"	"	" 18.	Read	هتلا .
"	د	last line.	"	هتلا ؟
"	د	line 19.	"	هتلا .
"	د	" 1.	"	هتلا .
"	د	ll. 15, 16.	Put a point after	هتلا , and delete that after
"	د	line 1.	Read	هتلا .
"	"	" 2.	Put a point after	هتلا .
"	"	" 3.	Read	هتلا .
"	"	" 11.	"	هتلا .
"	"	" 12.	"	هتلا .
"	د	" 6.	Read	هتلا ؟
"	"	" 17.	Read	هتلا , and put a point after

THE BOOK OF THE BEE.

TRUSTING in the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, we begin to write this book of gleanings called 'The Bee,' which was composed by the saint of God, Mâr Solomon, metropolitan of Pêrath-Maishân¹, that is Bassorah (al-Baṣrah), one of His companions. O Lord, in Thy mercy help me. Amen.


FIRST, THE APOLOGY.

'The children ought not to lay up treasures for the parents, but the parents for the spiritual children,' saith the blessed Paul²; therefore we are bound to repay thee the debt of love, O beloved brother and staff of our old age, saint of God, Mâr Narses³, bishop of Khônî-Shâbôr Bêth-Wâziḳ⁴. We remember thy solicitude for us, and thy zeal for our service, which thou didst fulfil with fervent love and Christ-like humility. And when we had loving meetings with each other from time to time, thou wert wont to ask questions and to make enquiries about the various things which God hath wrought in His dispensation in this material world, and also as to the things that He is about to do in the world of light. But since we were afflicted with the Mosaic defect of hesitancy of speech [a], we were unable to inform thee fully concerning the profit-

¹ See Le Quien, *Oriens Christianus*, vol. ii. 1212.

² 2 Cor. xii. 14.

³ See Le Quien, *Or. Christ.*, vol. ii. 1188.

⁴ Khônî-Shâbôr, or Bêth-Wâziḳ, was a town on the little Zâb, close to its junction with the Tigris, in the diocese of Tîrhân. Bêth-Wâziḳ is also written Bêth-Wâzig, and has been altered by the Arabs into *al-Bawâzîg* or *al-Bawâzîfj*, . See Hoffmann, *Auszüge aus syrischen Akten persischer Märtyrer*, pp. 189 and 296. It has, of course, nothing whatever to do with Gundê-Shâbôr, or *Jundai-Shâbâr*, with which it has sometimes been confounded.

able matters about which, as was right, thou didst enquire ; and for this reason we were prevented from profitable discourse upon the holy Books. Since, then, God has willed and ruled our separation from each other, and the sign of old age, which is the messenger of death, hath appeared in us, and we have grown old and come into years, it has seemed good to us, with the reed for a tongue and with ink for lips, to inform thee briefly concerning God's dispensation in the two worlds. And, behold, we have gleaned and collected and gathered together chapters and sections relating to this whole universe from the garden of the divine Books and from the crumbs of the Fathers and the Doctors, having laid down as the foundation of our building the beginning of the creation of this world, and concluding with the consummation of the world to come. We have called this book the 'Book of the Bee,' because we have gathered of the blossoms of the two Testaments and of the flowers of the holy Books, and have placed them therein for thy benefit. As the common bee with gauzy wings flies about, and flutters over and lights upon flowers of various colours, and upon blossoms of divers odours, selecting and gathering from all of them the materials which are useful for the construction of her handiwork ; and having first of all collected the materials from the flowers, carries them upon her thighs, and bringing them to her dwelling, lays a foundation for her building with a base of wax ; then gathering in her mouth some of the heavenly dew which is upon the blossoms of spring, brings it and blows it into these cells ; and weaves the comb and honey for the use of men and her own nourishment : [¶] in like manner have we, the infirm, hewn the stones of corporeal words from the rocks of the Scriptures which are in the Old Testament, and have laid them down as a foundation for the edifice of the spiritual law. And as the bee carries the waxen substance upon her thighs because of its insipidity and tastelessness, and brings the honey in her mouth because of its sweetness and value ; so also have we laid down the corporeal law by way of substratum and foundation, and the spiritual law for a roof and ceiling to the edifice of the spiritual tower. And as the expert gardener and orchard-keeper goes round among the gardens, and seeking out the finest sorts of fruits takes from them slips and shoots, and plants them in his own field ; so also have we gone into the garden of the divine Books, and have culled therefrom

branches and shoots, and have planted them in the ground of this book for thy consolation and benefit. When thou, O brother, art recreating thyself among these plants, those which appear and which thou dost consider to be insipid and tasteless, leave for thy companions, for they may be more suitable to others (than to thee); but, upon those which are sweet, and which sweeten the palate of thy understanding, do thou feed and satisfy thy hunger. If, however, owing to their fewness, they do not fill thee, seek in succession for their roots, and from thence shall thy want be satisfied. Know also, O brother, that where there is true love, there is no fear¹; and where there is freedom of speech, there is no dread; and we should not dare to be so rash as to [a] enter upon these subjects, which are beyond the capacity of our simple understanding, unless we relied upon thy immaculate love; because, in the words of one of the inspired², 'When thou findest honey, eat (only) so much as is sufficient for thee, lest, when thou art sated, thou vomit it'³; that is to say, do not enquire (too closely) into the divine words.

LIST OF THE CHAPTERS IN THIS BOOK.

- I. Of God's eternal intention in respect of the creation of the universe.
- II. Of the creation of the seven natures (substances) in silence.
- III. Of earth, water, air, and fire.
- IV. Of heaven.
- V. Of the angels.
- VI. Of darkness.
- VII. Of effused (circumambient) light.
- VIII. Of the firmament.
- IX. Of the creation of trees and plants, and the making of seas and rivers.
- X. Of the making of the luminaries.
- XI. Of the creation of sea-monsters, fish, winged fowl, and the reptiles that are in the seas.

¹ 1 John iv. 18.

² Θεόφοροι; see Prov. xxv. 16. Schoenfelder, *quippe a Theodoro dictum est*.

³ Schoenfelder, *satiaberis fortasse de eo et prophetabis*.

- XII. Of the creation of beasts and animals.
- XIII. Of the formation of Adam. [1]
- XIV. Of the making of Eve.
- XV. Of Paradise.
- XVI. Of the sin of Adam.
- XVII. Of the expulsion of Adam and Eve from Paradise.
- XVIII. Of Adam's knowing Eve.
- XIX. Of the invention of the instruments for working in iron.
- XX. Of Noah and the Flood.
- XXI. Of Melchizedek.
- XXII. Of the generations of Noah, how seventy-two families sprang from three sons.
- XXIII. Of the succession of generations from the Flood until now.
- XXIV. Of the building of the Tower.
- XXV. Of Abraham.
- XXVI. Of the temptation of Job.
- XXVII. Of Isaac's blessing upon Jacob.
- XXVIII. Of Joseph.
- XXIX. Of Moses and the Children of Israel.
- XXX. Of Moses' rod.
- XXXI. Of Joshua the son of Nun, and the Judges, and brief notices of the Kings of the Children of Israel.
- XXXII. Of the death of the Prophets; how they died, and (where) they were buried.
- XXXIII. Of the divine dispensation which was wrought in the New Testament, and of the genealogy of Christ. [2]
- XXXIV. Of the announcement of the angel to Jonachir (Joachim) in respect of Mary.
- XXXV. Of the annunciation of Gabriel to Mary in respect of her conception of our Lord.
- XXXVI. Of our Lord's birth in the flesh.
- XXXVII. Of the prophecy of Zarâdôsht, that is Baruch the scribe.
- XXXVIII. Of the star which appeared in the East on the day of our Lord's birth.
- XXXIX. Of the coming of the Magi from Persia, and the slaughter of the infants.

- XL. Of the going down of our Lord into Egypt.
- XLI. Of John the Baptist and his baptism of our Lord.
- XLII. Of our Lord's fast and His contest with Satan.
- XLIII. Of the passover of our Lord.
- XLIV. Of the passion of our Lord.
- XLV. Of the resurrection of our Lord.
- XLVI. Of the ascension of our Lord.
- XLVII. Of the descent of the Holy Ghost upon the Apostles in the upper chamber.
- XLVIII. Of the teaching of the Apostles, their deaths, and the place where each of them (was buried).
- XLIX. The names of the twelve Apostles and the seventy (Disciples), one after another in (his) grade.
 - L. Of minor matters; those of the Apostles who were married, etc.
 - LI. The names of the Eastern Patriarchs, and the places where they were buried¹. [Δ]
 - LII. The names of the kings who have reigned in the world from the Flood to the present time, and the (number of the) years of the reign of each of them. The names of the kings of the Medes and the Egyptians; the names of the seventy old men who brought out the Scriptures and translated them; the names of the Roman emperors, and of the kings of Persia.
 - LIII. Of the end of times and the change of kingdoms. From the book of Methodius, the bishop of Rome.
 - LIV. Of Gog and Magog, who are imprisoned in the North.
 - LV. Of the coming of Antichrist, the son of perdition.
 - LVI. Of death and the departure of the soul from the body.
 - LVII. Of the rising of the dead and the general resurrection, the end of the material world, and the beginning of the new world.
 - LVIII. Of the manner in which men will rise in the day of the resurrection.

¹ C reads: *The names of the Eastern Catholics, the successors of the Apostles.*

ignorance and from good to evil. Hence, when Divine Providence wished to create the world, the framing of Adam was first designed and conceived in the mind of God, and then that of the (other) creatures; as David saith, 'Before the mountains were conceived.' Consequently, Adam is older than the (other) creatures in respect of his conception, and the (other) creatures are older than Adam in respect of their birth [כ] and their being made. And whereas God created all creatures in silence and by a word, He brought forth Adam out of His thoughts, and formed him with His holy hands, and breathed the breath of life into him from His Spirit, and Adam became a living soul¹, and God gave him the knowledge of the difference between good and evil. When he perceived his Creator, then was God formed and conceived within the mind of man; and man became a temple to God his maker, as it is written, 'Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you²?' And again, 'I will dwell in them, and walk in them³.'

CHAPTER II⁴.OF THE CREATION OF THE SEVEN NATURES (SUBSTANCES)
IN SILENCE.

WHEN God in His mercy wished to make known all His power and His wisdom, in the beginning, on the evening of the first day, which is Sunday, He created seven natures (substances) in silence, without voice. And because there was as yet none to hear a sound, He did well to create them in silence, that He might not make anything uselessly; but He willed, and heaven, earth, water, air, fire, and the angels and darkness, came into being from nothing.

CHAPTER III⁵.

OF EARTH, WATER, AIR, AND FIRE.

THE earth was *toh wə-bôh*⁶, that is to say, it was unarranged and unadorned, but plunged in the midst of the waters. The waters were

¹ Gen. ii. 7. ² 1 Cor. iii. 16. ³ 2 Cor. vi. 16; Ex. xxix. 45; Lev. xxvi. 12.

⁴ Chap. iii in the Oxford MS.

⁵ Chap. iv in the Oxford MS.

⁶ In Hebrew תוהו ובוהו, Gen. i. 2, a chaotic waste.

CHAPTER IV⁴.

HEAVEN is like a roof to the material world, and will serve as the floor of the new world. It is by nature shining and glorious, and is the dwelling-place of the invisible hosts. When God spread out this firmament, He brought up above it a third part of the waters, and above these is the heaven of light and of the luminaries. Hence people say 'the heaven, and the heaven of heavens⁵'; for we call both the firmament and the waters which are above it 'heaven.' Some consider that the verse 'Let the waters⁶ which are above the heavens praise the


² This view is maintained in the ‘Cave of Treasures,’ Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 3 b, col. 1: «وَمِنْ مَعَهُ قُدُّوسٌ وَاحِدٌ مِنْ أَشْخَافِ الثَّلَاثَةِ، وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَجْلِسُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ، وَيُبَارِكُهُمْ بِرُوحِهِ الْقُدُّوسِ، وَبِهَيْبَتِهِ يُدْعَى الْبَرَكَةُ، وَبِهَيْبَتِهِ يُدْعَى الْبَرَكَةُ.» ‘And on the first day of the week the Holy Spirit, one of the Persons of the Trinity, brooded upon the waters: and through His brooding upon the face of the waters they were blessed that they might be bringers forth.’ See Bezold’s translation, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 1; and Schoenfelder’s note 26, on p. 9 of his translation of *The Bee*.

⁴ Chap. v in the Oxford MS.

⁶ Read in the Syr. text **ܡܢ ܕܡܢ ܕܡܢ**?

name of the Lord¹ refers to the holy angels and to our Lord's humanity; but neither the Church nor the orthodox teachers accept this.

CHAPTER V².OF THE ANGELS³.

THE Angels consist of nine classes and three orders, [,] upper, middle and lower. The upper order is composed of Cherubim, Seraphim, and Thrones: these are called 'priests' (*kumrê*), and 'chief priests,' and 'bearers of God's throne.' The middle order is composed of Lords, Powers and Rulers⁴: these are called 'priests' (*kdhne*), because they receive revelations from those above them. The lower order consists of Principalities, Archangels and Angels: and these are the ministers who wait upon created things. The Cherubim are an intellectual motion⁵ which bears the throne of the holy Trinity, and is the chief of all motions; they are ever watchful of the classes of themselves and those beneath them. As concerning the epithet 'full of eyes⁶,' which is applied to them, the eyes indicate the mystery of the revelations of the Trinity. Their head, and the foremost and highest among them, is Gabriel, who is the mediator between God and His creation. The Seraphim are a fiery motion, which warms those below it with the fire of the divine love. The six wings which each of them is said to possess⁷ indicate the revelations which they receive from the Creator and transmit to mankind. The Thrones are a fixed motion, which is not shaken by the trials which come upon it. The Lords are a motion which is entrusted with the government of the motions beneath it; and it is that which prevents the demons from injuring created things. The Powers are a mighty motion, the minister of the will of the Lord; and

¹ Ps. cxlviii. 4.

² Chap. vi in the Oxford MS.

³ 'Dionysium Areopagitam sequitur Bassorensis in hac materia. Sufficit nomen tantum Hierarchiae coelestis dixisse.' Schoenfelder, note 28, p. 10.

⁴ Colossians i. 16, 'thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers.'

⁵ 'Motion' or 'movement,' *Zau'd*. 'Angelus est substantia intellectualis semper mobilis.' Schoenfelder, note 29, p. 10.

⁶ Rev. iv. 6, 8; Ezek. i. 18.

⁷ Isaiah vi. 2.

it is that which gives victory to some rulers in battle and defeat to others. The Rulers are a motion which has power over the spiritual treasures, to distribute them to its companions according to the will of the Creator. This class of angels governs the luminaries, the sun, moon, and stars. [α.] The Principalities are a defined motion which possesses the direction of the upper ether, of rain, clouds, lightning, thunder, whirlwinds, tempests, winds, and other ethereal disturbances. The Archangels are a swift operative motion, into whose hands is entrusted the government of the wild beasts, cattle, winged fowl, reptiles, and everything that hath life, from the gnat to the elephant, except man. The Angels are a motion which has spiritual knowledge of everything that is on earth and in heaven. With each and every one of us is an angel of this group—called the guardian angel—who directs man from his conception until the general resurrection. The number of each one of these classes of angels is equal to the number of all mankind from Adam to the resurrection. Hence it is handed down that the number of people who are going to enter the world is equal to the number of all the heavenly hosts; but some say that the number is equal to that of one of the classes only, that they may fill the place of those of them who have fallen through transgressing the law; because the demons fell from three classes (of angels), from each class a third part. If then it is an acknowledged fact that there are three orders of angels, and in each order there are three classes, and in every class a number equivalent to that of all mankind, what is the total number of the angels? Some say that when the angels were created, and were arranged in six divisions—Cherubim, Seraphim, Thrones, Principalities, [α.] Archangels, and Angels—the three lower divisions reflected (saying), ‘What is the reason that these are set above, and we below? for they have not previously done anything more than we, neither do we fall short of them.’ On account of this reflection as a cause, according to the custom of the (divine) government, Justice took from both sides, and established three other middle classes of angels—Lords, Powers, and Rulers—that the upper might not be (unduly) exalted, nor the lower think themselves wronged. As for the dwelling-place of the angels, some say that above the firmament there are waters, and above them another heaven in the form of infinite light, and that this is the home of the angels. Here

too is God without limit, and the angels, invisible to bodily eyes, surround the throne of His majesty, where they minister to 'the tabernacle not made with hands¹.' Others say that, from the beginning, when God created the angels, until the second day, in which the firmament was made, all the classes of angels dwelt in the upper heavens; but when the firmament was made, they all came down below it, with the exception of three classes—the Cherubim, Seraphim, and Thrones²—who remained above it. These surrounded and supported the Shechinah of God from the beginning of the world until our Lord ascended unto heaven; and after the Ascension, behold, they surround and support the throne of the Christ God, who is over all, until the end of the world. The Expositor³ and his companions say: 'The tabernacle which Moses made is a type of [א] the whole world.' The outer tabernacle is the likeness of this world, but the inner tabernacle is the similitude of the place that is⁴ above the firmament. And as the priests ministered in the outer tabernacle daily, while the high priest alone entered into the inner tabernacle once a year; so of all rational beings, angels and men, no one has entered (the place) above the firmament, save the High Priest of our confession, Jesus Christ⁵. The fathers, when they have been deemed worthy at any time to see our Lord in a revelation, have seen Him in heaven, surrounded by the Cherubim and Seraphim. Hence some say that there are angels above the heavens. All these celestial hosts have revelations both of sight and of hearing; but the Cherubim have revelations by sight only, because there is no mediator between them and God. The angels have an intellect superior to that of the rest of rational beings; man has stronger desire, and the demons a greater degree of anger.

¹ Heb. ix. 11.

² According to the 'Cave of Treasures,' these were created on the first day. See Bezold's translation, p. 1, and Brit. Mus. Add. 25,175, fol. 1 b, col. 1.

³ Or Commentator, that is Theodore of Mopsuestia. See Assemani, *Bibl. Orient.*, iii. 1. 30.

⁴ Schoenfelder, *similitudinem aetheris, qui* etc.

⁵ Heb. ix. 7.

CHAPTER VI¹.

OF DARKNESS.

DARKNESS is a self-existent nature ; and if it had not had a nature, it would not have been reckoned among the seven natures which were created in the beginning in silence. Others say that darkness is not a self-existent nature, but that it is the shadow of bodies.

CHAPTER VII².

OF EFFUSED (CIRCUMAMBIENT) LIGHT.

WHEN the holy angels were created on the evening of the first day, without voice, they understood not their creation, but thought within themselves [] that they were self-existent beings and not made. On the morning of the first day God said in an audible and commanding voice, 'Let there be light³,' and immediately the effused light was created. When the angels saw the creation of light, they knew of a certainty that He who had made light had created them. And they shouted with a loud voice, and praised Him, and marvelled at His creation of light, as the blessed teacher⁴ saith, 'When the Creator made that light, the angels marvelled thereat,' etc. ; and as it is said in Job, 'When I created the morning star, all my angels praised me⁵.' Now by nature light has no warmth.

CHAPTER VIII⁶.

OF THE FIRMAMENT.

ON the evening of the second day of the week, God willed to divide the heavens from the earth, that there might be luminaries and stars beneath the heavens to give light to this world, and that the heavens might be a dwelling-place for the righteous and the angels after the

¹ Chap. vii in the Oxford MS.

² Chap. viii in the Oxford MS.

³ Gen. i. 3.

⁴ Meaning, probably, Theodore of Mopsuestia.

⁵ Solomon seems to refer to Job, chap. xxxviii. 7.

⁶ Chap. ix in the Oxford MS.

resurrection. God said, 'Let there be a firmament which shall divide the waters from the waters¹'; and straightway the waters were divided into three parts. One part remained upon the earth for the use of men, cattle, winged fowl—the rivers and the seas; of another part God made the firmament; and the third part He took up above the firmament. But on the day of resurrection the waters will return to their former nature.

CHAPTER IX².

OF THE CREATION OF TREES AND PLANTS, AND THE MAKING OF SEAS AND RIVERS.

ON the third day God commanded that the waters should be gathered together [מִן] into the pits and depths of the earth, and that the dry land should appear³. When the waters were gathered together into the depths of the earth, and the mountains and hills had appeared, God placed the sand as a limit for the waters of the seas⁴, that they might not pass over and cover the earth. And God commanded the earth to put forth herbage and grass and every green thing⁵; and the earth brought forth trees and herbs and plants of all kinds, complete and perfect in respect of flowers and fruit and seed, each according to its kind. Some say that before the transgression of the command, the earth brought forth neither thorns nor briars, and that even the rose had no thorns as it has now; but that after the transgression of the command, the earth put forth thorns and briars by reason of the curse which it had received. The reason why God created the trees and plants before the creation of the luminaries was that the philosophers, who discourse on natural phenomena, might not imagine that the earth brought forth herbs and trees through the power of the heat of the sun. Concerning the making of Paradise, it is not mentioned in the Pentateuch on what day it was created; but according to the opinion of those who may be relied upon, it was made on the same day in which the trees were made⁶: and if the Lord will, we will speak about it in its proper place.

¹ Gen. i. 6.

² Chap. x in the Oxford MS.


³ Gen. i. 9.

⁴ Comp. Jer. v. 22.


⁵ Gen. i. 12.

⁶ According to Rabbi Eliezer, chap. iii (Horowitz, *אגרות אונות*, part i, Leipzig, 1881), Paradise was one of the seven things created before the world.

CHAPTER X¹.OF THE MAKING OF THE LUMINARIES².

ON the fourth day God made the luminaries—sun, moon, and stars—of three substances, air, light, and fire. He took aerial material and prepared vessels like lamps, and mixed fire with light, and filled them. And because in the nature of fire there was no light, nor heat in that of light, [>] the fire imparted heat to the light, and the light gave luminosity to the fire; and from these two were the luminaries—sun, moon, and stars—fabricated. Some say that the luminaries were made in the morning, that the sun was placed in the east, and the moon in the west; while others say that they were made in the evening, and that the sun was placed in the west, and the moon in the east; and therefore the Jews celebrate the fourteenth³ in the evening. Others say that all the luminaries when they were created were placed in the east; the sun completed his course by day, while the moon waited until eventide, and then began her course. The path of the luminaries is beneath the firmament, and they are not fixed as men have foolishly stated, but the angels guide them. Mâr Isaac says, 'The sun performs his course from the east to the west, and goes behind the lofty northern mountains the whole night until he rises in the east.' And the philosophers say that during the night the luminaries perform their course under the earth.

CHAPTER XI⁴.OF THE CREATION OF SEA-MONSTERS, FISH, WINGED FOWL,
AND THE REPTILES THAT ARE IN THE SEAS.

ON the fifth day of the week God made from the waters mighty sea-monsters⁵, fish, winged fowl, swimming beasts, and the reptiles that are in the seas. He created the winged fowl that are in the waters from the waters; for, like fish, they lay eggs and swim. Now, fish swim [>] in the waters, and winged fowl in the air; but some of the latter

¹ Chap. xi in the Oxford MS.² Gen. i. 14.³ See Exod. xii. 18.⁴ Chap. xii in the Oxford MS.⁵ Gen. i. 21.

in the waters also. Although they say that swimming creatures were made from the waters, or that the other wild beasts and cattle were made from the earth; still they consist of parts of all the other elements. Those, however, that are of the waters, have the greater part of their composition made of water; while the greater part of those whose origin is earth, consists of earth: but none of them lack the four elements.

CHAPTER XII¹.

OF THE CREATION OF BEASTS AND ANIMALS.

ON Friday eve God created them², and therefore animals can see at night as well as in the day time. Others say that they were all created in the morning, and that God created Adam after them on the sixth day, which is Friday.

CHAPTER XIII³.

OF THE FORMATION OF ADAM.

ON the Friday, after the making of all created things, God said, 'Come, let us make man in our image and in our likeness⁴.' The Jews have interpreted the expression 'Come, let us make,' as referring to the angels; though God (adored be His glory!) needs not help from His creatures: but the expositors of the Church indicate the Persons of the adorable Trinity. Some say that when God said 'Come, let us make man in our image and in our likeness,' the angels by the eye of the Spirit saw the right hand (of God) spread out over the whole world, and there were in it parts of all the creatures both spiritual and corporeal. And God took from all these parts⁵, and fashioned Adam with His holy hands, [ח] and breathed into him the breath of life,

¹ Chap. xiii in the Oxford MS.

² Gen. i. 25.

³ Chap. xiv in the Oxford MS.

⁴ Gen. i. 26.

⁵ Compare Sanhedrîm, fol. 38, col. 1: רבי מאיר אומר אדם הראשון מכל העולם כולו הוצרכו עפרו. Among other things, Jewish tradition says that the first Adam had two faces, שני פרצופין (Berâchôth, fol. 61, col. 1); that he was formed in two parts, on the one side male, and on the other female; that in height he reached from earth to heaven (Chagigâh, p. 12, col. 1); and that he could stretch from one end of the world to the other (*Sépher Hasîdîm*, No. 500).

while others say that God fashioned him in the middle of the earth, on the spot where our Lord was crucified, and that there also was

when silence reigned over all the ranks of the (heavenly) hosts, God said, "Come, let us make man in our image after our likeness"—hereby making known concerning the glorious Persons (of the Trinity). When the angels heard these words they were in fear and trembling, saying one to another, "We shall see a great miracle to-day, the likeness of God our Maker." And they saw the right hand of God stretched out and extended over the whole world; and all created things were collected in the palm of His right hand. And they saw that He took a grain of dust from all the earth, a drop of water from the whole nature of water, a breath of wind from all the atmosphere above, and a little warmth from all the nature of fire. And the angels saw when these four feeble elements—that is, cold and heat and dryness and moisture—were laid in the palm of His right hand, and God formed Adam. For what reason did God make Adam out of these four elements, unless it were that through them everything in the world should be subject unto him? He took a grain of dust, that all natures which are of dust might be subject unto Adam; and a drop of water, that all those in the seas and rivers might be his; and a breath of air, that all kinds of birds of the air might be given unto him; and the heat of fire, that all the fiery beings and (heavenly) hosts might come to his aid. And God formed man with His holy hands, in His image and likeness. When the angels saw his glorious appearance, they trembled at the beauty of his appearance; for they saw the form of his face blazing with glorious beauty like the sphere of the sun, and the light of his eyes was like the sun, and the form of his body like the light of crystal. And when he stretched himself, and stood in the centre of the earth, he set his two feet on the spot where the cross of our Redeemer was placed: for Adam was created in Jerusalem, and there it was that he put on royal apparel, and the crown of glory was set upon his head; and there was he made king and priest and prophet, there did God set him upon the throne of His glory, and there He made him master over all creatures. And all beasts and cattle and fowl were gathered together, and they passed before Adam and he gave them names; and they bowed their heads to him, and all natures did homage to him and were subject unto him. And the angels and (heavenly) hosts heard the voice of God saying to him, "Adam, behold I have made thee king and priest and prophet and lord and chief and governor of all things made and created; to thee shall they be subject, and thine shall they be: and I have given thee power over everything that I have created." And when the angels heard these words, they all blessed and worshipped him.'

[II. 2.]

d

CHAPTER XIV².

GOD said, 'Let us make a helper for Adam³.' And He threw upon Adam a sleep and stupor, and took one of his ribs from his left side, [حـ] and put flesh in its place, and of it He formed Eve. He did not make her of earth, that she might not be considered something alien to him in nature; and He did not take her from Adam's fore-parts, that she might not uplift herself against him; nor from his hind-parts, that she might not be accounted despicable; nor from his right side, that she might not have pre-eminence over him; nor from his head, that she might not seek authority over him; nor from his feet, that she might

² Chap. xv in the Oxford MS.

Digitized by Google

not be trodden down and scorned in the eyes of her husband: but (He took her) from his left side¹, for the side is the place which unites and joins both front and back².—Concerning the sleep which God cast upon Adam, He made him to be half asleep and half awake, that he might not feel pain when the rib was taken from him, and look upon the woman as a hateful thing; and yet not without pain, that he might not think that she was not meet for him in matters of nature. When Adam came to himself, he prophesied and said, 'This is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh; this shall be called woman³': and they were both clothed in light⁴, and saw not each other's nakedness.

CHAPTER XV⁵.

OF PARADISE.

IN the eastern part of the earth, on the mountain of Eden, beyond the ocean, God planted Paradise, and adorned it with fruit-bearing trees of all kinds, that it might be a dwelling-place for Adam and his progeny, if they should keep His commandments. He made to spring forth from it a great river, which was parted into four heads⁶, to water Paradise and the whole earth. The first river is Pishôn, which compasseth the land of Havilâ, where there is gold and beryls and fair and precious

¹ So also Bar Hebraeus in the *Auṣar Râṣṣ*, Brit. Mus. Add. 21,580, fol. 32 a, col. 1: וְהָיָה אֵלָּהּ מִלְּפָנָיו וְהָיָה אֵלָּהּ מִלְּפָנָיו וְהָיָה אֵלָּהּ מִלְּפָנָיו.

² According to Rabbi Joshua of Sichnîn (סיכנין), God did not form Eve from Adam's head, that she might not carry her head proudly; nor from his eye, that she might not be curious; nor from his ear, that she might not be an eavesdropper; nor from his mouth, that she might not be gossiping; nor from his heart, that she might not be quarrelsome; nor from his hand, that she might not touch everything with her hand; nor from his feet, that she might not rove about. *Bērēshith Rabbāh* on Gen. ii. 22. Wünsche, *Der Midrash Ber. Rab.*, Leipzig, 1881, p. 78. On Sichnîn, see Neubauer, *La Géographie du Talmud*, p. 204.

³ Gen. ii. 23.

⁴ וְהָיָה אֵלָּהּ מִלְּפָנָיו וְהָיָה אֵלָּהּ מִלְּפָנָיו וְהָיָה אֵלָּהּ מִלְּפָנָיו. *Auṣar Râṣṣ*, loc. cit.

⁵ Chap. xvi in the Oxford MS.

⁶ Gen. ii. 9-17.

¹ Or Bâ-Zabdâ, a district on the western or right bank of the Tigris, adjacent to Jazîrat Ibn 'Omar.

Brit. Mus.
Add. 25,875, fol. 6 a, col. 1, and see Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 5.

⁸ Gen. xxvi. 20.

of witness¹, which did not possess these properties naturally, but only through the deeds which were wrought by their means. Adam and Eve were not stripped of the glory with which they were clothed, nor did they die the death of sin, because they desired and ate of the fruit of the fig-tree—for the fruit of the fig-tree was not better than the fruit of any other tree—but because of the transgression of the law, in that they were presumptuous and wished to become gods. On account of this foolish and wicked and blasphemous intention, chastisement and penalty overtook them.—Concerning the tree of life which was planted in the middle of Paradise, some have said that Paradise is the mind, that the tree of good and evil is the knowledge of material things, and that the tree of life is the knowledge of divine things, which were not profitable to the simple understanding of Adam². Others have said that the tree of life is the kingdom of heaven and the joy of the world to come; and others that the tree of life was a tree in very truth, which was set in the middle of Paradise, but no man has ever found out what its fruit or its flowers or its nature was like³.

CHAPTER XVI⁴.OF THE SIN OF ADAM⁵.

WHEN God in His goodness had made Adam, He laid down a law for him, and commanded him not to eat of the tree of good and evil, which is the fig-tree. After Eve was created, Adam told her the story of the tree; and Satan heard it, and by his envy it became the occasion and cause of their being made to sin, [חַמָּה] and being expelled from Paradise, for it was by reason of him that Adam fell from the height

¹ Gen. xxxi. 47.

² *חַמָּה פִּדְיוֹן לְחַיִּים וְשֵׁם מַלְאָכָא בְּיָדָא דְּחַמָּה וְשֵׁם מַלְאָכָא בְּיָדָא דְּחַמָּה* 'The tree of Life pre-figured the Cross of the Saviour, and it was this that was fixed in the middle of the earth.' Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 5; Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 6 b, col. 1.

³ The Rabbis thought that it was either the date-palm, the vine, the *elhróg* (Pers. *آلرُج*, Arab. *أَلْرُج* 'citron-tree'), or the fig-tree. Midrash Rabbâh on Gen. ii. 9, 10; Wünsche, p. 69.

⁴ Chap. xvii in the Oxford MS.

⁵ Gen. iii. 6–24.

their eyes were opened, and they saw their nakedness; and they took leaves of the fig-tree, and covered their nakedness for shame, and hid themselves beneath thick trees. Then God called Adam and said to him, 'Where art thou, Adam?'—not that He did not know where he was, but [He asked] in a chiding manner—and Adam said, 'Lord, I heard Thy voice, and I hid myself because I am naked.' God said, 'Whence knowest thou that thou art naked? peradventure hast thou transgressed the law and command which I laid down for thee, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee not to eat?' Adam said, 'The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave to me, and I did eat.' And God questioned Eve [אָ] in like manner; and Eve said, 'The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.' And God cursed the serpent, saying, 'Cursed art thou above all beasts upon the earth.' With the cursing of the serpent, who was the tool of Satan, Satan, who had instigated the serpent, was himself cursed; and immediately his legs were destroyed, and he crawled upon his belly, and instead of being an animal became a hissing reptile. And God set enmity between the serpent and man, saying, 'He shall smite the heel of man, but man shall crush his head, and the food of the serpent shall be dust.' God said to Eve, 'In pain shalt thou bring forth children;' and to Adam He said, 'Cursed is the ground for thy sake, and in toil and the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat thy bread; for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.' And the earth, by reason of the curse which it had received, straightway brought forth thorns and thistles. And God drove them out from Paradise at the ninth hour of the same day in which they were created.

CHAPTER XVII¹.

OF THE EXPULSION OF ADAM AND EVE FROM PARADISE.

AFTER God had expelled them from Paradise, like wicked servants driven forth from the inheritance of their master, and had cast them into exile, over the gate at the eastern side of Paradise He set a cherub with a sword and spear to frighten Adam from approaching Paradise. Some say that the cherub was one of the heavenly hosts, of the class of the

¹ Chap. xviii in the Oxford MS.

CHAPTER XVIII³.

WHEN Adam and Eve went forth from Paradise, they were both virgins. After thirty years Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived

² See chap. xxx.

⁸ Chap. xix in the Oxford MS.

[illegible]

e

Cain's sister to Abel; but Cain desired his own sister more than Abel's¹. Both (i. e. Kēlēmāth and Lēbōdā) were his sisters, but because of their birth at one time I have called them thus. Now Cain's sister was exceedingly beautiful. The two brothers made an offering to God because of this matter. Abel, because he was a shepherd, offered up of the fat firstlings of his flock in great love, with a pure heart and a sincere mind. Cain, because he was a husbandman, made an offering of some of the refuse of the fruits of his husbandry with reluctance. He made an offering of ears of wheat that were smitten by blight; but some say of straw only. And the divine fire came down from heaven and consumed the offering of Abel, and it was accepted; while the offering of Cain was rejected. And Cain was angry with God, and envied his brother; and he persuaded his brother to come out into the plain, and slew him. Some say that he smashed² his head with stones, and killed him; and others say that Satan appeared to him in the form of wild beasts that fight with one another and slay each other. [✚] At any rate, he killed him, whether this way or that way. Then God said to Cain, 'Where is Abel thy brother?' Cain said, 'Am I forsooth my brother's keeper?' God said, 'Behold, the sound of the cry of thy brother Abel's blood has come unto me;' and God cursed Cain, and made him a wanderer and a fugitive all the days of his life. From the day in which the blood of Abel was shed upon the ground, it did not

law that thou shouldst take to wife thy sister who was born with thee. But take ye of the fruit of the trees and the young of the flocks, and go ye up to the top of this holy mountain, and enter into the Cave of Treasures, and offer up your offerings there, and pray before God, and then be united unto your wives." And it came to pass that when Adam the first priest, and Cain and Abel his sons, were going up to the top of the mountain, Satan suggested to Cain to slay Abel his brother for the sake of Lēbōdā, and because his offering was rejected and not accepted before God, while that of Abel was accepted. And Cain increased his envy against Abel his brother; and when they came down to the plain, Cain stood up against Abel his brother and slew him by a wound from a flint stone.' See Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 8; Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 7b, col. 2 to fol. 8a, col. 2.

¹ According to R. Hūnā, Cain wished to marry his sister because she was born with him, Bērēshīth Rabbāh on Gen. iv. 8.

² فَصَدَّ is not given in Castell Michaelis. It occurs again at p. معا, l. 2.

again receive the blood of any animal until Noah came forth from the ark. Adam and Eve mourned for Abel one hundred years. In the two hundred and thirtieth year¹, Seth, the beautiful, was born in the likeness of Adam; and Adam and Eve were consoled by him. Cain and his descendants went down and dwelt in the plain, while Adam and his children, that is the sons of Seth, dwelt upon the top of the Mount of Eden. And the sons of Seth went down and saw the beauty of the daughters of Cain, and lay with them²; and the earth was corrupted and polluted with lasciviousness³; and Adam and Eve heard of it and

¹ According to Gen. v. 3, in the *one* hundredth and thirtieth year. The Oxford MS. gives the 233rd year.

² Gen. vi. 2.

³ 'And the sons of Seth had intercourse with the daughters of Cain; and they conceived by them and brought forth mighty men, the sons of heroes, like towers. Hence early writers have erred and written, "The angels came down from heaven, and had intercourse with mankind, and from them were born mighty men of renown." But this is not true; they have said this because they did not understand. Now see, my brother readers, and know that this is neither in the nature of spiritual beings, nor in the nature of the impure and evil-doing demons who love adultery; for there are no males nor females among them, nor has there been even one added to their number since they fell. If the devils were able to have intercourse with women, they would not leave one single virgin undefiled in the whole human race.' *See Bezold, Die Schatzhöhle, p. 18; and Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 14 b, col. 2.*

and eighty-seven years old when he begat Lamech; and he lived nine hundred and sixty-nine years. Lamech was a hundred and eighty-two years old when he begat Noah; and he lived seven hundred and seventy-seven years¹.

CHAPTER XIX².OF THE INVENTION OF THE INSTRUMENTS FOR WORKING
IN IRON³.

SOME say that Cainan⁴ and Tubal-cain, who were of the family of Cain, were the first who invented the three tools of the art of working in iron, the anvil, hammer and tongs. The art of working in iron is the mother and begetter of all arts; as the head is to the body, so is it to all other crafts. And as all the limbs of the body cease to perform their functions if the head is taken away from it, so also all other arts would cease if the art of working in iron were to come to an end. In the days of Jubal and Tubal-cain, the sons of Lamech the blind, Satan entered and dwelt in them, and they constructed all kinds of musical instruments, harps and pipes. Some say that spirits used to go into the reeds and disturb them, and that the sound from them was like the sound of singing and pipes⁵; and men constructed all kinds of musical instruments. Now this blind Lamech was a hunter, and could shoot

¹ In the Oxford MS. 774 years. This MS. omits to say how old the patriarchs were when they begat their sons.

² Chap. xx in the Oxford MS.

³ Gen. iv. 22.

⁴ This name seems to have crept into the text by mistake; perhaps we should read *Ḥab*. See Gen. iv. 22.

⁵ *וַיִּבְנוּ וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ מִלִּבָּם וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ מִלִּבָּם וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ מִלִּבָּם*. *וַיִּבְנוּ וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ מִלִּבָּם וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ מִלִּבָּם וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ מִלִּבָּם*. 'They put together and made all kinds of music: Jubal made flutes and cithers and pipes, and the devils entered into them and dwelt in them; and when they blew into them, the devils sang inside the flutes, and made a noise from within them. And Tubal-cain made cymbals and rattles and hand drums.' Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 14; Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 12 a, col. 1.

* Glossed by *וַיִּבְנוּ* in red ink on the margin of the MS.

† Glossed by *וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ* in red ink on the margin of the MS.

was a cubit long and a span broad. The length of the ark was three hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits. Noah made it of box wood, though some say of teak wood; and he pitched it within and without. At the end of the six hundredth year, God commanded Noah, with his wife, his sons and his daughters-in-law—eight souls—to go into the ark¹, and to take in with him seven couples of every clean animal and fowl, and one couple of every unclean animal, a male and a female. And he took bread and water in with him according to his need: not an abundant supply, lest they might be annoyed by the smell of the faeces, but they got food just sufficient to preserve their lives. God forewarned the blessed Noah of what he was about to do seven days beforehand, in case the people might remember their sins and offer the sacrifice of repentance. But those [لاد] rebels mocked at him scoffingly, and thrust out their unclean lips at the sound of the saw and the adze. After seven days God commanded Noah to shut the door of the ark, and to plaster it over with bitumen². And the fountains of the deeps were broken up from beneath, and a torrent of rain (fell) from above, for forty days and forty nights, without cessation, until the waters rose fifteen cubits above the highest mountains in the world. And the waters bore up the ark, which travelled over them from east to west and from north to south, and so inscribed the figure of the cross upon the world; and it passed over the ocean, and came to this broad earth³. So the rain was stayed, and the winds blew, and the waters remained upon the earth without diminishing one hundred and fifty days, besides those forty days; which, from the time that Noah entered the ark and the flood began until the waters began to diminish, make in all one hundred and ninety days, which are six months

¹ 'Set thou Adam's body in the middle of the ark Thou and thy sons shalt be in the eastern part of the ark, and thy wife and thy sons' wives shall be in the western part.' Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 19; Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 15 b, col. 1.

² 'Noah went into the ark at eventide on Friday the 17th of the blessed month Îyâr.' Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 21; Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 17 a, col. 1.

³ 'The angel of the Lord stood upon the outside of the ark to act as pilot.' Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 23; Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 17 b, col. 2.

and ten days—even until the twentieth day of the latter Teshrî. The waters began to diminish from the latter Teshrî to the tenth month, on the first day of which the tops of the mountains appeared, but until the time when the earth was dry, and the dove found rest for the sole of her foot, was one hundred days. The ark rested upon the top of mount *Ķardô*¹. In the tenth month, which is *Shëbât*², Noah opened the door of the ark, and sent a raven to bring him news of the earth. And it went and found dead bodies, and it alighted upon them and returned not. For this reason people have made a proverb [𐤏𐤋𐤁] about Noah's raven. Again he sent forth a dove, but it found not a place whereon to alight, and returned to the ark. After seven days he sent forth another dove, and it returned to him in the evening carrying an olive leaf in its bill; and Noah knew that the waters had subsided. Noah remained in the ark a full year, and he came forth from it and offered up an offering of clean animals; and God accepted his offering and promised him that He would never again bring a flood upon the face of the earth, nor again destroy beasts and men by a flood; and He gave him (as) a token the bow in the clouds, and from that day the bow has appeared in the clouds; and He commanded him to slay and eat the flesh of beasts and birds after he had poured out their blood. The number of people who came forth from the ark was eight souls, and they built the town of *Thëmânôn*³ after the name of the eight souls, and it is to-day the seat of a bishopric in the province of *Šûbâ*⁴. Noah planted a vineyard, and drank of its wine; and one day when he slumbered, and was sunk in the deep sleep of drunkenness, his nakedness was uncovered within his tent. When Ham his son saw him, he laughed at him and despised him, and told his brethren Shem and

¹ על טורי קרדו = על הרי אררט, Targûm Onkelos, Gen. viii. 4, i. e. the Jabal al-Jûdi of the Arabs, on the left bank of the Tigris, over against Jazîrat Ibn 'Omar.

² 'The tenth month is *Kânûn*, but I saw *Shëbât* written in the copy which I copied.' This is evidently the gloss of a careful scribe, which has crept into the text.

³ See Hoffmann, *Auszüge aus syrischen Akten persischer Märtyrer*, p. 174.

⁴ ܫܘܒܐ, *Šûbâ* = ܢܝܫܒܝܢ, *Niṣṭbis*, from a false identification of the latter with the biblical צֹדֵק.

Japhet. But Shem and Japhet took a cloak upon their shoulders, and walked backwards with their faces turned away, and threw the cloak over their father and covered him, and then they looked upon him. When Noah awoke and knew what had been done to him by the two sets of his sons, he cursed Canaan the son of Ham and said, 'Thou shalt be a servant to thy brethren;' but he blessed Shem and Japhet. The reason why he cursed Canaan, who was not as yet born nor had sinned, was because Ham had been saved with him in the ark from the waters [אֲ] of the flood, and had with his father received the divine blessing; and also because the arts of sin—I mean music and dancing and all other hateful things—were about to be revived by his posterity, for the art of music proceeded from the seed of Canaan¹. After the flood a son was born to Noah, and he called his name Jônâṭôn²; and he provided him with gifts and sent him to the fire of the sun, to the east. Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years; the sum of his years was nine hundred and fifty years; and he saw eighteen generations and families before and after it. He died on the fourth day of the week, on the second of Nisân, at the second hour of the day; his son Shem embalmed him, and his sons buried him, and mourned over him forty days.

CHAPTER XXI³.OF MELCHIZEDEK⁴.

NEITHER the father nor mother of this Melchizedek were written down in the genealogies; not that he had no natural parents⁵, but that

¹ מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק / מֶלֶךְ מִלְכֵּי מַלְכֵּי / שֶׁם אֱלֹהִים. / לְאַחֲרֵי מִצְרַיִם. / לָאֵלֹהִים וְחַדְשָׁה / חֲמִשָּׁה דְּאַחֲרֵי מִצְרַיִם. / לְאַחֲרֵי מִצְרַיִם וְחִמְשָׁה / דְּאַחֲרֵי מִצְרַיִם. 'Why, since the whole sin belonged to Ham, was Canaan cursed except that, when the boy grew up and came to years of discretion, Satan entered into him and became a teacher of sin to him? and he renewed the work of the house of Cain the murderer.' Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 25; Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 19 a, col. 2.

² See Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 33, and note no. 115, p. 78.

³ Chap. xxii in the Oxford MS.

⁴ Gen. xiv. 18-24; Heb. chap. vii.

⁵ מַלְכִּי־צֶדֶק / מֶלֶךְ מִלְכֵּי מַלְכֵּי / שֶׁם אֱלֹהִים. / לְאַחֲרֵי מִצְרַיִם. / לָאֵלֹהִים וְחַדְשָׁה / חֲמִשָּׁה דְּאַחֲרֵי מִצְרַיִם. / לְאַחֲרֵי מִצְרַיִם וְחִמְשָׁה / דְּאַחֲרֵי מִצְרַיִם.

[II. 2.]

f

Noah died, he commanded Shem concerning the bones of Adam, for they were with them in the ark, and were removed from [אֶדֶן] the land of Eden to this earth. Then Shem entered the ark, and sealed it with his father's seal, and said to his brethren, 'My father commanded me to go and see the sources of the rivers and the seas and the structure of the earth, and to return.' And he said to Málâḥ the father of Melchizedek, and to Yôzâdâk his mother, 'Give me your son that he may be with me, and behold, my wife and my children are with you.' Melchizedek's parents said to him, 'My lord, take thy servant; and may the angel of peace be with thee, and protect thee from wild beasts and desolation of the earth.' Shem went by night into the ark, and took Adam's coffin; and he sealed up the ark, saying to his brethren, 'My father commanded me that no one should go into it.' And he journeyed by night with the angel before him, and Melchizedek with him, until they came and stood upon the spot where our Lord was crucified. When they had laid the coffin down there, the earth was rent in the form of a cross¹, and swallowed up the coffin, and was again sealed up and returned to its former condition. Shem laid his hand upon Melchizedek's head, and blessed him and delivered to him the priesthood, and commanded him to dwell there until the end of his life. And he said to him, 'Thou shalt not drink wine nor any intoxicating liquor, neither shall a razor pass over thy head; thou shalt not offer up to God an offering of beasts, but only fine flour and olive oil and wine; thou shalt not build a house for thyself; and may the God of thy fathers be with thee.' And Shem returned to his brethren, and Melchizedek's parents said to him, 'Where is our son?' Shem said, 'He died while he was with me on the way, and I buried him;' and they mourned for him a month of days; but Melchizedek dwelt in that place until he died. When he was old, the kings of the earth heard his fame, and eleven of them gathered together and came to see him; and they entreated him to go with them, [אֵל] but he would not be persuaded. And when he did not conform to their wishes, they built a city for him there, and he called it Jerusalem; and the kings said to one another, 'This is the king of all the earth, and the father of nations.' When Abraham came

¹ See also Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 28.

back from the battle of the kings and the nations, he passed by the mount of Jerusalem; and Melchizedek came forth to meet him, and Abraham made obeisance to Melchizedek, and gave him tithes of all that he had with him. And Melchizedek embraced him and blessed him, and gave him bread and wine from that which he was wont to offer up as an offering.

CHAPTER XXII¹.OF THE GENERATIONS OF NOAH².

The children of Shem. The people of Shem are twenty and seven families. Elam, from whom sprang the Elamites; Asshur, from whom sprang the Assyrians (Āthôrâyê); Arphaxar³, from whom sprang the Persians; and Lud (Lôd) and Aram, from whom sprang the Arameans, the Damascenes, and the Ḥarranites. Now the father of all the children of Eber was Arphaxar. Shâlâḥ begat Eber (Ābâr), and to Eber were born two sons; the name of the one of whom was Peleg (Pâlâg), because in his days the earth was divided. From this it is known that the Syriac language remained with Eber, because, when the languages were confounded and the earth was divided, he was born, and was called Peleg by the Syriac word which existed in his time. After Peleg, Joktân (Yaktân) was born, from whom sprang the thirteen nations who dwelt beside one another and kept the Syriac language. And their dwelling was from Mênashshê (or Manshâ) of mount Sepharvaïm⁴, by the side of the land of Canaan, and towards the east, beginning at Aram and Damascus, and coming to Baishân [Maishân?] and Elam, and their border (was) Assyria, and the east, and Persia to the south, and the Great Sea⁵. Now the Hebrew has Maishân [מַיִשָּׁן] instead of Mênashshê (or Manshâ), [מַיִשָּׁן] in the verse, 'The children of Joktân dwelt from Maishân to Sepharvaïm⁶.'

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. xxiii.

² Genesis, chap. x.

³ So always, as in the Pēshîttâ, for Arphaxad.

⁴ The Pēshîttâ has ܡܢ ܡܢܫܬܐ ܕܡܢ ܫܦܪܝܡ ܕܡܢ ܡܢܫܬܐ ܕܡܢ ܫܦܪܝܡ, 'and their dwelling was from Manshâ, which is at the entering in of mount Sepharvaïm in the east.'

⁵ Perhaps we might read, 'Assyria to the east, and Persia, and the Great Sea on the south.'

⁶ Gen. x. 30. In the Oxford MS. chap. xxiv begins here.

The children of Ham. The people of Ham are thirty and six families, besides the Philistines and Cappadocians. Cush, from whom sprang the Cushites; Mišraim, from whom sprang the Mišrâyê (or Egyptians); Phut (or Pôt), from whom sprang the Pôtâyê; Canaan, from whom sprang the Canaanites; the seven kings whom Joshua the son of Nun destroyed¹; the children of 'Ôbâr², Shebâ and Ḥavilâ, from whom sprang the Indians, the Amorites, the Samrâyê, the Metrâyê, and all the dwellers of the south. And of Cush was born Nimrod, who was the first king after the flood. The beginning of his kingdom was Babel (Babylon), which he built, and in which he reigned; and then, after the division of tongues, he built the following cities: Ârâch (Erech), which is Orhâi (Edessa), Âchâr (Accad), which is Nišîbis, and Calyâ (Calneh), which is Ctesiphon³. The land of Babel he called the land of Shinar⁴, because in it were the languages confounded⁵, for 'Shinar' in the Hebrew language is interpreted 'division.' From that land the Assyrian went forth and built Nineveh and the town of Rehôbôth, which is the town of Arbêl (Irbil). It is said that Belus, the son of Nimrod, was the first to depart from Babel and to come to Assyria; and after Belus, his son Ninus built Nineveh, and called it after his name, and Arbêl and Câlâh, which is Ḥeṭrê (Ḥaṭrâ)⁶, and Resen, which is Rêsh-ainâ (Râs'ain). Mišraim begat Ludim, from

¹ Perhaps Solomon means the 'five kings of the Amorites,' Josh. x. 5; or else he refers to the 'seven nations,' Deut. vii. 1.

² According to Gen. x. 7, we should read Cush.

³ See Gen. x. 10. Solomon's ideas as to what is meant by Erech, Accad, and Calneh are, of course, utterly erroneous. Erech is the ruins of Warḡâ, on the left bank of the lower Euphrates, S.E. of Babylon; Accad is a name for Upper Babylonia, as opposed to Sumir or Lower Babylonia; Calneh has not yet been identified. See also Schrader, *The Cuneiform Inscriptions and the Old Testament*, p. 78.

⁴ Some Assyriologists consider the biblical Shinar to be the same as Sumir or Lower Babylonia. See Lenormant, *Études Accad.* ii. 3, p. 70.

⁵ It is certain that the name Babel or Babylon has no connection with the Heb. בָּבֶל or בִּלְבָל; in the cuneiform inscriptions *bâb-ilu* means 'Gate of God,' and is the Semitic equivalent of the Akkadian *ka-dingirra-ki*.

⁶ See Hoffmann, *Auszüge aus syr. Akten pers. Märtyrer*, pp. 184-186.

whom sprang the Lôdâyê; La'bîm, from whom sprang the Lûbâyê; Lahbîm, from whom sprang the Tebtâyê; Yaphtuhîm, Pathrusîm, and Casluhîm, from whom went forth the Philistines, the Gedrâyê (Gadarenes), and the people of Sodom. Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, from whom sprang the Şôrâyê (Tyrians) and Sidonians, ten nations who dwelt by the side of Israel, from the sea (i. e. the Mediterranean) to the Euphrates; the Kîshâyê, [כש] the Kenrâyê (or Kîrâyê), and the Akdêmônâyê (or Kadmônâyê), who were between the children of Esau and Amnâ of Ireth¹. The children of Lot are children of Ham².

The children of Japhet. The people of Japhet are fifteen families. Gomer, from whom sprang the Gêôthâyê (Gôthâyê, Goths?); Magog, from whom sprang the Galatians; Mâdâi, from whom sprang the Medes; Javan, from whom sprang the Yaunâyê (Greeks); Tûbîl (Tubal), from whom sprang the Baithônâyê (Bithynians); Meshech, from whom sprang the Mûsâyê (Mysians); Tîras, from whom sprang the Tharnêkâyê (or Thrêkâyê, Thracians), the Anshklâyê (or Asklâyê), and the Achshklâyê. The children of Gomer: Ashkênaz, from whom sprang the Armenians; Danphar, from whom sprang the Cappadocians; Togarmah, from whom sprang the Asâyê (Asians) and the Îsaurâyê (Isaurians). The sons of Javan: Elisha, that is Halles (Hellas); Tarshish, Cilicia, Cyprus, Kâthîm (Kittîm), Doranim³, and the Macedonians; and from these they were divided among the islands of the nations.

These are the families of the children of Noah, and from them were the nations divided on the earth after the flood; they are seventy and two families, and according to the families, so are the languages.

CHAPTER XXIII⁴.

OF THE SUCCESSION OF GENERATIONS FROM THE FLOOD UNTIL NOW⁵.

SHEM was a hundred years old, and begat Arphaxar two years after the flood; the sum of his years was six hundred. Arphaxar was a

¹ Or possibly, 'and the Amnê (Emim), whom he inherited.'

² In the Oxford MS. chap. xxv begins here.

³ For Dodanîm or Rodanîm. See Gen. x. 4. ⁴ In the Oxford MS. chap. xxvi.

⁵ Genesis, chap. xi. The numbers of the years of the Patriarchs agree neither with the Hebrew nor the LXX.

Ur, which Horon the son of Eber had built. Now there was in it a certain man who was very rich, and he died about that time. His son made for him an image of gold, and set it up on his grave; and he put a youth to watch it. Then Satan went and dwelt in that image, and he used to speak to the young man in the form of his father. But thieves went in and stole everything which the young man possessed; and he went to his father's grave weeping. And Satan spake with him, saying, "Weep not before me, but go, bring thy little son, and sacrifice him to me as a sacrifice; and everything which thou hast lost shall be restored to thee immediately." So he straightway did as Satan commanded him; and he slew his son, and bathed in his blood. Then Satan went forth from the image immediately, and entered into the young man, and taught him magic, incantation, divinations, chaldeism, destinies, haps, and fates. And behold, from that time men began to sacrifice their children to demons and to worship idols, for the demons went in and dwelt in all the images. In the one hundredth year of Nahor, when God saw that men sacrificed their children to devils, and bowed down to idols, He opened the storehouses of the wind.' **حَقَّقَ اللهُ أَمْرَهُ**

[illegible]

¹ Schoenfelder, *custodiam spirituum et superiorum!*

Terah was seventy years old, and begat Abraham; the sum of his years was one hundred and five years¹. So it is two thousand two hundred and forty-two years from Adam to the flood; and one thousand and eighty-one years from the flood to the birth of Abraham; and from Adam to Abraham it is three thousand three hundred and thirteen years². And know, my brother readers, that there is a great difference between the computation of Ptolemy³ and that of the Hebrews and the Samaritans; for the Jews take away one hundred years from [א] the beginning of the years of each (patriarch), and they add them to the end of the years of each of them, that they may disturb the reckoning and lead men astray and falsify the coming of Christ, and may say, 'The Messiah is to come at the end of the world, and in the last times;' and behold, according to their account, He came in the fourth millenium, for so it comes out by their reckoning.

CHAPTER XXIV⁴.

OF THE BUILDING OF THE TOWER AND THE DIVISION OF TONGUES⁵.

WHEN Reu was born in the days of Peleg, the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japhet, together with Arphaxar and their children, were gathered together in Shinar. And they took counsel together, saying, 'Come, let us build for ourselves a high tower, the top of which shall be in the heavens, lest a flood come again upon us, and destroy us from off the face of the earth.' And they began to make bricks and to build, until (the tower) was reared a great height from the ground. Then they determined to build seventy-two other towers around it, and to set up a chief over each tower to govern those who were under his authority. God saw the weariness of their oppression and the hardness of their toil, and in His mercy had compassion upon them; for the higher they went, the more severe became their labour, and their pain went on increasing, by reason of the violence of the winds and storms and the heat of the

¹ In the Oxford MS. 205 years.

² Read 3323 years. In the Oxford MS. 3330 years.

³ I. e. the Septuagint.

⁴ In the Oxford MS. chap. xxvii.

⁵ Gen. xi.

luminaries and the necessity of carrying up everything they needed. And God said, 'Come, let us go down and divide the tongues there.' The expression 'Come, let us,' resembles 'Come, let us make man in our image and in our likeness,' and refers to the persons of the adorable Trinity. While they were tormenting themselves with that vain labour, their language was suddenly confounded so as to become seventy-two languages, [𐤀𐤌𐤍] and they understood not each other's speech, and were scattered throughout the whole world, and built cities, every man with his fellow who spoke the same language. From Adam to the building of the tower, there was only one language, and that was Syriac. Some have said that it was Hebrew; but the Hebrews were not called by this name until after Abraham had crossed the river Euphrates and dwelt in Ḥarrân; and from his crossing they were called Hebrews. It was grievous to Peleg that the tongues were confounded (or, that God had confounded the tongues of mankind) in his days, and he died; and his sons Serug and Nahor buried him in the town of Pālgîn, which he built after his name.

CHAPTER XXV¹.OF ABRAHAM².

TERAH the father of Abraham took two wives; the one called Yônâ, by whom he begat Abraham; the other called Shelmath, by whom he begat Sarah. Mâr Theodore says that Sarah was the daughter of Abraham's uncle, and puts the uncle in the place of the father. When Abraham was seventy-five years old, God commanded him to cross the river Euphrates and to dwell in Ḥarrân. And he took Sarah his wife and Lot his nephew, and crossed the river Euphrates and dwelt in Ḥarrân. In his eighty-sixth year his son Ishmael was born to him of Hagar the Egyptian woman, the handmaid of Sarah, whom Pharaoh the king gave to her when he restored her to Abraham; and God was revealed to him under the oak of [𐤇𐤌𐤁] Mamre. Abraham was a hundred years old when Isaac, the son of promise, was born to him; and on the eighth day he circumcised himself, his son, and every one born in his house. When God commanded Abraham to offer up Isaac

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. xxviii.² Gen. xii and following.

upon the altar, He sent him for sacrifice to the special place where, according to the tradition of those worthy of belief, our Lord was crucified. After the death of Sarah, Abraham took to wife Kentôrah (Keturah), the daughter of Yaḳṭân, the king of the Turks. When Isaac was forty years old, Eliezer the Damascene, the servant of Abraham, went down to the town of Ârâch (Erech), and betrothed Raphkā (Rebecca), the daughter of Bethuel the Aramean, to Isaac his lord's son. And Abraham died at the age of one hundred and seventy-five years, and was laid by the side of Sarah his wife in the 'double cave', which he bought from Ephron the Hittite. When Isaac was sixty years old, there were born unto him twin sons, Jacob and Esau. At that time Arbêl was built; some say that the king who built it was called Arbôl. In Isaac's sixty-sixth year Jericho was built. Esau begat Reuel; Reuel begat Zerah; Zerah begat Jobab, that is Job.

CHAPTER XXVI².OF THE TEMPTATION OF JOB³.

THERE was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job. And he was a perfect, righteous and God-fearing man; and there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. The number of his possessions was seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred she-asses, and a very large train of servants. [מַלְאֲכָיִם] This man was the greatest of all the children of the east. His children used to go and make a feast; and the day came that his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking in the house of their eldest brother. There came a messenger to Job and said to him, 'The oxen were drawing the ploughs, and the she-asses were feeding by their side, when robbers fell upon them and carried them off, and the young men were

¹ מַלְאֲכָיִם / مَلَاِكَة. The Syriac, Ethiopic, and Coptic translators have all followed the LXX, τὸ σπήλαιον τὸ διπλοῦν, in translating the Heb. מַלְאֲכָיִם. They connected the word מַלְאֲכָיִם with מַלְאֲכָיִם. Ibn Ezra explains it by מַלְאֲכָיִם בְּתוֹךְ, 'a cave within a cave.' מַלְאֲכָיִם comes from מַלְאֲכָיִם = مَلْعَف, 'the double.'

² In the Oxford MS. chap. xxix.

³ See Job i.

slain by the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell thee.' While he was yet speaking, there came another and said to him, 'The fire of God fell from heaven and consumed the sheep and the shepherds, and burnt them up; and I alone have escaped to tell thee.' While he was yet speaking, there came another and said to him, 'The Chaldeans divided themselves into three bands and fell upon the camels and carried them off, and slew the young men; and I alone have escaped to tell thee.' While he was yet speaking, there came another and said to him, 'Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking in the house of their eldest brother, when there came a mighty wind and beat upon the corners of the house, and it fell upon the young people and they are dead; and I alone have escaped to tell thee.' Then Job stood up and rent his garment, and shaved his head; and he fell upon the ground and prostrated himself, saying, 'Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.' In all this did Job sin not, neither did he blaspheme God. And Satan smote Job with a grievous sore from the sole of his foot to his head (*lit.* brain); and Job took a potsherd to scrape himself with, and sat upon ashes. His wife says to him, 'Dost thou still hold fast by thy integrity? [وَلِمَ] curse God and die.' Job says to her, 'Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: we have received the good things of God; shall we not receive His evil things?' In all this did Job sin not, neither did he blaspheme God with his lips. Job's three friends heard of this evil which had come upon him, and they came to him, every man from his own land, to comfort him; and their names were these: Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite. When they were come, they lifted up their eyes from afar off, and they did not know him. And they lifted up their voice and wept, and each man rent his garment, and they strewed dust upon their heads towards heaven; and they sat with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word, for they saw that his blow was very sore. And when he held fast by his God, He blessed him, and gave him seven sons and three daughters; and there were not found in the whole land women more beautiful than Job's daughters, and their names were Jemima, Keren-happuch, and Kezia. And God gave him fourteen

thousand sheep, six thousand camels and a thousand yoke of oxen; and Job lived one hundred and forty years after his temptation, and died in peace.

CHAPTER XXVII¹.OF THE BLESSINGS OF ISAAC².

JACOB was seventy-seven years old when his father Isaac blessed him; and he stole the blessings and birthright from his brother Esau, and fled from before his brother to Harrân. On the first night Jacob saw a ladder reaching from earth to heaven, with angels ascending and descending, and the Power of God upon the top thereof. And he woke and said, [עֲשָׂה] 'This is the house of the Lord.' He took the stone that was under his head, and set it up for an altar; and he vowed a vow to God. Now the ladder was a type of Christ's crucifixion; the angels that were ascending and descending were a type of the angels who announced the glad tidings to the shepherds on the day of our Saviour's birth. The Power of God which was upon the top of the ladder was (a type of) the manifestation of God the Word in pure flesh of the formation of Adam. The place in which the vision appeared was a type of the church; the stone under his head, which he set up for an altar, was a type of the altar; and the oil which he poured out upon it was like the holy oil wherewith they anoint the altar.

And Jacob went to Laban the Aramean, his mother's brother, and served before him as a shepherd for fourteen years. And he took his two daughters to wife; Leah with her handmaid Zilpah, and Rachel with her handmaid Bilhah. Now he loved Rachel more than Leah, because she was the younger and was fair in aspect, while Leah had watery eyes. There were born to Jacob by Leah six sons: Rûbîl (Reuben), which is interpreted 'Great is God' (now Jacob was eighty-four years old at that time); Simeon, which is interpreted 'the Obedient'; Levi, that is 'the Perfect'; Judah, that is 'Praise'; Issachar, that is 'Hope is near'; and Zebulun, that is 'Gift' or 'Dwelling-place.' Two sons were born to him by Rachel: Joseph, that is 'Addition'; and Benjamin, that is 'Consolation.' By Zilpah two sons were born to him:

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. xxx.

² Gen. xxvii.

Gad, that is 'Luck;' and Asher, that is 'Praise.' By Bilhah two sons were born to him: Dan, that is 'Judgment;' and Naphtali, that is 'Heartener'¹; and one daughter, whose name was Dinah². After twenty years Jacob returned to Isaac; and Isaac lived one hundred and eighty [חמ] years³. Twenty-three years after Jacob went up to his father, Joseph was sold by his brethren to the Midianites for twenty dinârs⁴. When Isaac died, Jacob was one hundred and twenty years old.

CHAPTER XXVIII⁵.OF JOSEPH⁶.

AFTER Jacob's sons had been born to him by Leah, then Joseph and Benjamin were born to him (by Rachel); and he loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the child of (his) old age, and because of his beauty and purity, and his being left motherless. He made him a garment with long sleeves, and his brethren envied him. And he dreamed dreams twice, and their hatred increased, and they kept anger in their hearts against him. They sold him to the Midianites, who carried him to Egypt, and sold him to Potiphar, the chief of the guards; and Potiphar delivered his house and servants into his hands; but because of the wantonness of Potiphar's wife, he was bound and kept in prison for two years. When the chief cup-bearer and the chief baker dreamed dreams in one night, and Joseph interpreted them, his words actually came to pass. After Joseph had remained in bondage two years, Pharaoh the king of Egypt saw two dreams in one night; and he was troubled and disturbed, and the sorcerers and enchanters and wise men were unable to interpret his dreams. Then one of those who had been imprisoned with Joseph remembered (him), and they told Pharaoh;

¹ The Oxford MS. omits to explain the meanings of the names of Jacob's sons.

² Dinah was the daughter of Leah, Gen. xxx. 21.

³ The Oxford MS. gives 108 years.

⁴ The Oxford MS. adds that Jacob and Esau buried their father in the 'double cave.'

⁵ In the Oxford MS. chap. xxxi. It is much amplified by long extracts from the Bible history of Joseph.

⁶ Gen. xxxvii, xxxix, xli-l.

and Joseph interpreted his dreams, and Pharaoh made him king over Egypt. And Joseph gathered together and collected the corn of the seven prosperous years, and saved it for the seven years of famine. When the household of Jacob lacked bread, Jacob sent his sons to Egypt to buy corn, [و] and they met Joseph, and he recognised them, but they did not know him. After he had tortured them twice by his harsh words, he at last revealed himself to them, and shewed himself to his brethren. And he sent and brought his father Jacob and all his family—seventy-five souls in number, and they came down and dwelt in the land of Egypt two hundred and thirty years. Concerning that which God spake to Abraham, ‘Thy seed shall be a sojourner in a strange land four hundred and thirty years¹,’ they were under subjection in their thoughts from the time that God spake to Abraham until they went forth from Egypt. Jacob died in Egypt, and he commanded that he should be buried with his fathers; and they carried him and buried him by the side of his fathers in the land of Palestine. After Joseph died, another king arose, who knew not Joseph, and he oppressed the children of Israel with heavy labour in clay; at that time Moses was born in Egypt. Since many have written the history of the blessed Joseph at great length, and the blessed Mâr Ephraim has written his history in twelve discourses, concerning everything which happened to him from his childhood to his death, as well as another discourse upon the carrying up of his bones (to Palestine), we refrain from writing a long account of him, that we may not depart from the plan which we laid down in making this collection.

CHAPTER XXIX².OF MOSES AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL³.

AFTER Joseph was dead, and another king had arisen who knew not [و] the Israelitish people, the people increased and became strong in Egypt. And Pharaoh was afraid of them, and laid a burden upon them, and oppressed them with hard work in clay, and demanded a

¹ Gen. xv. 13, Exod. xii. 40.² In the Oxford MS. chap. xxxii.³ Exod. ii–iv.

the child was beautiful and his complexion comely, she said, 'Verily this child is one of the Hebrews' children;' and she took him, and reared him up as her son. She sought a Hebrew nurse, and the mother of the child Moses came, and became a nurse to him; and he was reared [م] in the house of Pharaoh until he was forty years old. One day he saw Pethkôm¹ the Egyptian, one of the servants of Pharaoh, quarrelling with an Israelite and reviling him. Moses looked this way and that way, and saw no man; and zeal entered into him, and he slew the Egyptian and buried him in the sand. Two days after, he saw two Hebrews quarrelling with one another. And he said to them, 'Ye are brethren; why quarrel ye with one another?' And one of them thrust him away from him, saying, 'Dost thou peradventure seek to kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?' Then Moses feared lest Pharaoh should perceive (this) and slay him; and he fled to Midian, and sat by the well there. Now Reuel the Midianite had seven daughters, who used to come to that well and water their father's flocks; and the shepherds came and drove them away; and Moses arose and delivered them, and watered their flocks. When they went to their father, he said to them, 'Ye have come quickly to-day.' They said to him, 'An Egyptian rescued us from the hands of the shepherds, and watered the flocks also.' He said to them, 'Why did ye not bring him? Go quickly and call him hither to eat bread with us.' When Moses came to the house of Reuel and dwelt with him, Reuel loved him and gave him his daughter Zipporah the Cushite to wife. And he said to him, 'Go into the house, and take a shepherd's crook, and go feed thy flocks.' When [م] Moses went into the house to take the rod, it drew near to him by divine agency; and he took it and went forth to feed his father-in-law's flocks.

٥١٥١٠ ٥١٥١١ ٥١٥١٢ ٥١٥١٣ ٥١٥١٤ ٥١٥١٥ ٥١٥١٦ ٥١٥١٧ ٥١٥١٨ ٥١٥١٩ ٥١٥٢٠ ٥١٥٢١ ٥١٥٢٢ ٥١٥٢٣ ٥١٥٢٤ ٥١٥٢٥ ٥١٥٢٦ ٥١٥٢٧ ٥١٥٢٨ ٥١٥٢٩ ٥١٥٣٠ ٥١٥٣١ ٥١٥٣٢ ٥١٥٣٣ ٥١٥٣٤ ٥١٥٣٥ ٥١٥٣٦ ٥١٥٣٧ ٥١٥٣٨ ٥١٥٣٩ ٥١٥٤٠ ٥١٥٤١ ٥١٥٤٢ ٥١٥٤٣ ٥١٥٤٤ ٥١٥٤٥ ٥١٥٤٦ ٥١٥٤٧ ٥١٥٤٨ ٥١٥٤٩ ٥١٥٥٠ ٥١٥٥١ ٥١٥٥٢ ٥١٥٥٣ ٥١٥٥٤ ٥١٥٥٥ ٥١٥٥٦ ٥١٥٥٧ ٥١٥٥٨ ٥١٥٥٩ ٥١٥٦٠ ٥١٥٦١ ٥١٥٦٢ ٥١٥٦٣ ٥١٥٦٤ ٥١٥٦٥ ٥١٥٦٦ ٥١٥٦٧ ٥١٥٦٨ ٥١٥٦٩ ٥١٥٧٠ ٥١٥٧١ ٥١٥٧٢ ٥١٥٧٣ ٥١٥٧٤ ٥١٥٧٥ ٥١٥٧٦ ٥١٥٧٧ ٥١٥٧٨ ٥١٥٧٩ ٥١٥٨٠ ٥١٥٨١ ٥١٥٨٢ ٥١٥٨٣ ٥١٥٨٤ ٥١٥٨٥ ٥١٥٨٦ ٥١٥٨٧ ٥١٥٨٨ ٥١٥٨٩ ٥١٥٩٠ ٥١٥٩١ ٥١٥٩٢ ٥١٥٩٣ ٥١٥٩٤ ٥١٥٩٥ ٥١٥٩٦ ٥١٥٩٧ ٥١٥٩٨ ٥١٥٩٩ ٥١٦٠٠ ٥١٦٠١ ٥١٦٠٢ ٥١٦٠٣ ٥١٦٠٤ ٥١٦٠٥ ٥١٦٠٦ ٥١٦٠٧ ٥١٦٠٨ ٥١٦٠٩ ٥١٦١٠ ٥١٦١١ ٥١٦١٢ ٥١٦١٣ ٥١٦١٤ ٥١٦١٥ ٥١٦١٦ ٥١٦١٧ ٥١٦١٨ ٥١٦١٩ ٥١٦٢٠ ٥١٦٢١ ٥١٦٢٢ ٥١٦٢٣ ٥١٦٢٤ ٥١٦٢٥ ٥١٦٢٦ ٥١٦٢٧ ٥١٦٢٨ ٥١٦٢٩ ٥١٦٣٠ ٥١٦٣١ ٥١٦٣٢ ٥١٦٣٣ ٥١٦٣٤ ٥١٦٣٥ ٥١٦٣٦ ٥١٦٣٧ ٥١٦٣٨ ٥١٦٣٩ ٥١٦٤٠ ٥١٦٤١ ٥١٦٤٢ ٥١٦٤٣ ٥١٦٤٤ ٥١٦٤٥ ٥١٦٤٦ ٥١٦٤٧ ٥١٦٤٨ ٥١٦٤٩ ٥١٦٥٠ ٥١٦٥١ ٥١٦٥٢ ٥١٦٥٣ ٥١٦٥٤ ٥١٦٥٥ ٥١٦٥٦ ٥١٦٥٧ ٥١٦٥٨ ٥١٦٥٩ ٥١٦٦٠ ٥١٦٦١ ٥١٦٦٢ ٥١٦٦٣ ٥١٦٦٤ ٥١٦٦٥ ٥١٦٦٦ ٥١٦٦٧ ٥١٦٦٨ ٥١٦٦٩ ٥١٦٧٠ ٥١٦٧١ ٥١٦٧٢ ٥١٦٧٣ ٥١٦٧٤ ٥١٦٧٥ ٥١٦٧٦ ٥١٦٧٧ ٥١٦٧٨ ٥١٦٧٩ ٥١٦٨٠ ٥١٦٨١ ٥١٦٨٢ ٥١٦٨٣ ٥١٦٨٤ ٥١٦٨٥ ٥١٦٨٦ ٥١٦٨٧ ٥١٦٨٨ ٥١٦٨٩ ٥١٦٩٠ ٥١٦٩١ ٥١٦٩٢ ٥١٦٩٣ ٥١٦٩٤ ٥١٦٩٥ ٥١٦٩٦ ٥١٦٩٧ ٥١٦٩٨ ٥١٦٩٩ ٥١٧٠٠ ٥١٧٠١ ٥١٧٠٢ ٥١٧٠٣ ٥١٧٠٤ ٥١٧٠٥ ٥١٧٠٦ ٥١٧٠٧ ٥١٧٠٨ ٥١٧٠٩ ٥١٧١٠ ٥١٧١١ ٥١٧١٢ ٥١٧١٣ ٥١٧١٤ ٥١٧١٥ ٥١٧١٦ ٥١٧١٧ ٥١٧١٨ ٥١٧١٩ ٥١٧٢٠ ٥١٧٢١ ٥١٧٢٢ ٥١٧٢٣ ٥١٧٢٤ ٥١٧٢٥ ٥١٧٢٦ ٥١٧٢٧ ٥١٧٢٨ ٥١٧٢٩ ٥١٧٣٠ ٥١٧٣١ ٥١٧٣٢ ٥١٧٣٣ ٥١٧٣٤ ٥١٧٣٥ ٥١٧٣٦ ٥١٧٣٧ ٥١٧٣٨ ٥١٧٣٩ ٥١٧٤٠ ٥١٧٤١ ٥١٧٤٢ ٥١٧٤٣ ٥١٧٤٤ ٥١٧٤٥ ٥١٧٤٦ ٥١٧٤٧ ٥١٧٤٨ ٥١٧٤٩ ٥١٧٥٠ ٥١٧٥١ ٥١٧٥٢ ٥١٧٥٣ ٥١٧٥٤ ٥١٧٥٥ ٥١٧٥٦ ٥١٧٥٧ ٥١٧٥٨ ٥١٧٥٩ ٥١٧٦٠ ٥١٧٦١ ٥١٧٦٢ ٥١٧٦٣ ٥١٧٦٤ ٥١٧٦٥ ٥١٧٦٦ ٥١٧٦٧ ٥١٧٦٨ ٥١٧٦٩ ٥١٧٧٠ ٥١٧٧١ ٥١٧٧٢ ٥١٧٧٣ ٥١٧٧٤ ٥١٧٧٥ ٥١٧٧٦ ٥١٧٧٧ ٥١٧٧٨ ٥١٧٧٩ ٥١٧٨٠ ٥١٧٨١ ٥١٧٨٢ ٥١٧٨٣ ٥١٧٨٤ ٥١٧٨٥ ٥١٧٨٦ ٥١٧٨٧ ٥١٧٨٨ ٥١٧٨٩ ٥١٧٩٠ ٥١٧٩١ ٥١٧٩٢ ٥١٧٩٣ ٥١٧٩٤ ٥١٧٩٥ ٥١٧٩٦ ٥١٧٩٧ ٥١٧٩٨ ٥١٧٩٩ ٥١٨٠٠ ٥١٨٠١ ٥١٨٠٢ ٥١٨٠٣ ٥١٨٠٤ ٥١٨٠٥ ٥١٨٠٦ ٥١٨٠٧ ٥١٨٠٨ ٥١٨٠٩ ٥١٨١٠ ٥١٨١١ ٥١٨١٢ ٥١٨١٣ ٥١٨١٤ ٥١٨١٥ ٥١٨١٦ ٥١٨١٧ ٥١٨١٨ ٥١٨١٩ ٥١٨٢٠ ٥١٨٢١ ٥١٨٢٢ ٥١٨٢٣ ٥١٨٢٤ ٥١٨٢٥ ٥١٨٢٦ ٥١٨٢٧ ٥١٨٢٨ ٥١٨٢٩ ٥١٨٣٠ ٥١٨٣١ ٥١٨٣٢ ٥١٨٣٣ ٥١٨٣٤ ٥١٨٣٥ ٥١٨٣٦ ٥١٨٣٧ ٥١٨٣٨ ٥١٨٣٩ ٥١٨٤٠ ٥١٨٤١ ٥١٨٤٢ ٥١٨٤٣ ٥١٨٤٤ ٥١٨٤٥ ٥١٨٤٦ ٥١٨٤٧ ٥١٨٤٨ ٥١٨٤٩ ٥١٨٥٠ ٥١٨٥١ ٥١٨٥٢ ٥١٨٥٣ ٥١٨٥٤ ٥١٨٥٥ ٥١٨٥٦ ٥١٨٥٧ ٥١٨٥٨ ٥١٨٥٩ ٥١٨٦٠ ٥١٨٦١ ٥١٨٦٢ ٥١٨٦٣ ٥١٨٦٤ ٥١٨٦٥ ٥١٨٦٦ ٥١٨٦٧ ٥١٨٦٨ ٥١٨٦٩ ٥١٨٧٠ ٥١٨٧١ ٥١٨٧٢ ٥١٨٧٣ ٥١٨٧٤ ٥١٨٧٥ ٥١٨٧٦ ٥١٨٧٧ ٥١٨٧٨ ٥١٨٧٩ ٥١٨٨٠ ٥١٨٨١

[II. 2.]

h

CHAPTER XXX¹.

THE HISTORY OF MOSES' ROD.

WHEN Adam and Eve went forth from Paradise, Adam, as if knowing that he was never to return to his place, cut off a branch from the tree of good and evil—which is the fig-tree—and took it with him and went forth; and it served him as a staff all the days of his life. After the death of Adam, his son Seth took it, for there were no weapons as yet at that time. This rod was passed on from hand to hand unto Noah, and from Noah to Shem; and it was handed down from Shem to Abraham as a blessed thing from the Paradise of God. With this rod Abraham broke the images and graven idols which his father made, and therefore God said to him, 'Get thee out of thy father's house,' etc. It was in his hand in every country as far as Egypt, and from Egypt to Palestine. Afterwards Isaac took it, and (it was handed down) from Isaac to Jacob; with it he fed the flocks of Laban the Aramean in Paddan Aram. After Jacob Judah his fourth son took it; and this is the rod which Judah gave to Tamar his daughter-in-law, with his signet ring [𐤎] and his napkin, as the hire for what he had done. From him (it came) to Pharez. At that time there were wars everywhere, and an angel took the rod, and laid it in the Cave of Treasures in the mount of Moab, until Midian was built. There was in Midian a man, upright and righteous before God, whose name was Yathrô (Jethro). When he was feeding his flock on the mountain, he found the cave and took the rod by divine agency; and with it he fed his sheep until his old age. When he gave his daughter to Moses, he said to him, 'Go in, my son, take the rod, and go forth to thy flock.' When Moses had set his foot upon the threshold of the door, an angel moved the rod, and it came out of its own free will towards Moses. And Moses took the rod, and it was with him until God spake with him on mount Sinai. When God said to him, 'Cast the rod upon the ground,' he did so, and it became a great serpent; and the Lord said, 'Take it,' and he did so, and it became a rod as at first. This is the rod which God gave him for a

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. xxxiii.

help and a deliverance, that it might be a wonder, and that with it he might deliver Israel from the oppression of the Egyptians. By the will of the living God this rod became a serpent in Egypt. By it God spake to Moses; and it swallowed up the rod of Pôsdî the sorceress of the Egyptians. With it Moses smote the sea of Sôph in its length and breadth, and the depths congealed in the heart of the sea. It was in Moses' hands in the wilderness of Ashimôn, and with it he smote the stony rock, and the waters flowed forth. Then God gave serpents power over the children of Israel to destroy them, [כ] because they had angered Him at the waters of strife. And Moses prayed before the Lord, and God said to him, 'Make thee a brazen serpent, and lift it up with the rod, and let the children of Israel look upon it and be healed.' Moses did as the Lord had commanded him, and he placed the brazen serpent in the sight of all the children of Israel in the wilderness; and they looked upon it and were healed. After all the children of Israel were dead, save Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Yôphannâ (Jephunneh), they went into the promised land, and took the rod with them, on account of the wars with the Philistines and Amalekites. And Phineas hid the rod in the desert, in the dust at the gate of Jerusalem, where it remained until our Lord Christ was born. And He, by the will of His divinity, shewed the rod to Joseph the husband of Mary, and it was in his hand when he fled to Egypt with our Lord and Mary, until he returned to Nazareth. From Joseph his son Jacob, who was surnamed the brother of our Lord, took it; and from Jacob Judas Iscariot, who was a thief, stole it. When the Jews crucified our Lord, they lacked wood for the arms of our Lord; and Judas in his wickedness gave them the rod, which became a judgment and a fall unto them, but an uprising unto many. ¹ There were born to Moses two sons; the one called Gershom, which is interpreted 'sojourner;' and the other Eliezer, which is interpreted 'God hath helped me.' Fifty-two years after the birth of Moses, Joshua the son of Nun was born in Egypt ². When Moses was eighty years old, God spake with him upon mount Sinai. [כ] And the cry of

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. xxxiv begins here.

² The Oxford MS. omits this sentence.

the children of Israel went up to God by reason of the severity of the oppression of the Egyptians; and God heard their groaning, and remembered His covenants with the fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, to whom He promised that in their seed should all nations be blessed. One day when Moses was feeding the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, he and the sheep went from the wilderness to mount Horeb, the mount of God; and the angel of the Lord appeared to him in a flame of fire in a bush, but the bush was not burnt. Moses said, 'I will turn aside and see this wonderful thing, how it is that the fire blazes in the bush, but the bush is not burnt.' God saw that he turned aside to look, and He called to him from within the bush, and said, 'Moses, Moses.' Moses said, 'Here am I, Lord.' God said to him, 'Approach not hither, for the place upon which thou standest is holy.' And God said to him, 'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, the God of Jacob;' and Moses covered his face, for he was afraid to look at Him. Some say that when God spake with Moses, Moses stammered through fear. And the Lord said to him, 'I have seen the oppression of My people in Egypt, and have heard the voice of their cry, and I am come down to deliver them from the Egyptians, and to carry them up from that land to the land flowing with milk and honey; come, I will send thee to Egypt.' Moses said, 'Who am I, Lord, that I should go to Pharaoh, and bring out those of the house of Israel from Egypt?' God said to him, 'I will be with thee.' Moses said to the Lord, 'If they shall say unto me, What is the Lord's name? what shall I say unto them?' God said, 'אֲנִי הוּא אֲשֶׁר אֲדֹנָי, that is, [אֲנִי] the Being who is the God of your fathers hath sent me to you. This is My name for ever, and this is My memorial to all generations.' God said to Moses, 'Go, tell Pharaoh everything I say to thee.' Moses said to the Lord, 'My tongue is heavy and stammers; how will Pharaoh accept my word?' God said to Moses, 'Behold, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and thy brother Aaron a prophet before thee; speak thou with Aaron, and Aaron shall speak with Pharaoh, and he shall send away the children of Israel that they may serve Me. And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and I will work My wonders in the land of Egypt, and will bring up My people the children of Israel from thence, and the Egyptians shall know that I

am God.' And Moses and Aaron did everything that God had commanded them. Moses was eighty-three years old when God sent him to Egypt. And God said to him, 'If Pharaoh shall seek a sign from thee, cast thy rod upon the ground, and it shall become a serpent.' Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh, and threw down Moses' rod, and it became a serpent. The sorcerers of Egypt did the same¹, but Moses' rod swallowed up those of the sorcerers; and the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not send away the people. And God wrought ten signs by the hands of Moses: first, turning the waters into blood; second, bringing up frogs upon them; third, domination of the gnats; fourth, noisome creatures of all kinds; fifth, the pestilence among the cattle; sixth, the plague of boils; seventh, the coming of hail-stones; eighth, the creation of locusts; ninth, the descent of darkness; tenth, the death [מָוֶת] of the firstborn. When God wished to slay the firstborn of Egypt, He said to Moses, 'This day shall be to you the first of months, that is to say, Nisan and the new year. On the tenth of this month, let every man take a lamb for his house, and a lamb for the house of his father; and if they be too few in number (for a whole lamb), let him and his neighbour who is near him share it. Let the lamb be kept until the fourteenth day of this month, and let all the children of Israel slay it at sunset, and let them sprinkle its blood upon the thresholds of their houses with the sign of the cross. This blood shall be to you a sign of deliverance, and I will see (it) and rejoice in you, and Death the destroyer shall no more have dominion over you;' and Moses and Aaron told the children of Israel all these things. And the Lord commanded them not to go out from their houses until morning; for 'the Lord will pass over the Egyptians to smite their firstborn, and will see the blood upon the thresholds, and will not allow the destroyer to enter their houses.' When it was midnight, the Lord slew the firstborn of the Egyptians, from the firstborn of Pharaoh sitting upon his throne down to the last. And Pharaoh sent to Moses and Aaron, saying, 'Depart from among my people, and go, serve the

¹ The Oxford MS. adds the names of the sorcerers, Jannes and Jambres. For accounts of them see 2 Timothy iii. 8; Abulpharagius, *Historia Dynast.*, ed. Pococke, p. 17; and Fabricius, *Cod. Pseud. Vet. Test.*, vol. i, p. 819.

Lord, as ye have said; and take your goods and chattels with you.' The Egyptians also urged the children of Israel to go forth from among them, through fear of death; and the children of Israel asked chains of gold and silver and costly clothing of the Egyptians, and spoiled them; and the Lord gave them favour in the sight of the Egyptians. The children of Israel set out from Raamses to Succoth, [ס] six hundred thousand men; and when they entered Egypt in the days of Joseph, they were seventy-five souls in number. They remained in bodily and spiritual subjection four hundred and thirty years; from the day that God said to Abraham, 'Thy seed shall be a sojourner in the land of Egypt,' from that hour they were oppressed in their minds. When the people had gone out of Egypt on the condition that they should return, and did not return, Pharaoh pursued after them to bring them back to his slavery. And they said to Moses, 'Why hast thou brought us out from Egypt? It was better for us to serve the Egyptians as slaves, and not to die here.' Moses said, 'Fear not, but see the deliverance which God will work for you to-day.' And the Lord said to Moses, 'Lift up thy rod and smite the sea, that the children of Israel may pass over as upon dry land.' And Moses smote the sea, and it was divided on this side and on that; and the children of Israel passed through the depth of the sea as upon dry land. When Pharaoh and his hosts came in after them, Moses brought his rod back over the sea, and the waters returned to their place; and all the Egyptians were drowned. And Moses bade the children of Israel to sing praises with the song 'Then sang Moses and the children of Israel' (Exod. xv. 1).


The children of Israel marched through the wilderness three days, and came to the place called Murrath (Marah) from the bitterness of its waters; and the people were unable to drink that water. And they lifted up their voice and murmured against Moses, saying, 'What shall we drink?' Moses prayed before God, and took absinth-wood¹, which is bitter in its nature, and threw it into the water, and it was made sweet. There did the Lord teach them laws and judgments. [ב] And they set out from thence, and on the fifteenth of the second month, which is ʾyâr, came to a place in which there were twelve wells and seventy

¹ See Löw, *Aramäische Pflanzennamen*, p. 81.

palm-trees¹. Dād-Īshō' says in his exposition of Paradise² that the sorcerers Jannes and Jambres, who once opposed Moses, lived there. There was a well in that place, and over it was a bucket and brass chain; and devils dwelt there, because that place resembled Paradise. The blessed Mākāris (Macarius) visited that spot, but was unable to live there because of the wickedness of those demons; but that they might not boast over the human race, as if forsooth no one was able to live there, God commanded two anchorites, whose names no man knoweth, and they dwelt there until they died. When the children of Israel saw that wilderness, they murmured against Moses, saying, 'It were better for us to have died in Egypt, being satisfied with bread, than to come forth into this arid desert for this people to perish by hunger.' And God said to Moses, 'Behold, I will bring manna down from heaven for you; a cloud shall shade you by day from the heat of the sun, and a pillar of fire shall give light before you by night.' God said to Moses, 'Go up into this mountain, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and Nadab, and seventy chosen elders of the children of Israel, and let them worship from afar; and let Moses come near to Me by himself.' And they did as the Lord commanded them, and Moses drew near by himself, and the rest of the elders remained below at the foot of the mountain; and God gave him commandments. And Moses made known to the people the words [𐤎𐤍𐤏] of the Lord; and all the people answered with one voice and said, 'Everything that the Lord commands us we will do.' Moses took blood with a hyssop, and sprinkled it upon the people, saying to them, 'This is the blood of the covenant,' and so forth. And God said to Moses, 'Say unto the children of Israel that they set apart for Me gold and silver and brass and purple,' and the rest of the things which are mentioned in the Tôrâh, 'and let them make a tabernacle for Me.' God also shewed the construction thereof to Moses, saying, 'Let Aaron and his sons be priests to Me, and let them serve My altar and sanctuary.' God wrote ten commandments³ on two tables of stone, and these are they. Thou shalt not make to thyself an image or a likeness; thou shalt not falsify thy oaths; keep

¹ I. e. Elim, Exod. xv. 27. ² See Assemânf, *Bibl. Or.*, t. iii, pt. i, pp. 49 and 99.

³ C reads 𐤎𐤍𐤏 𐤕𐤌𐤕, 'ten words.'

the day of the Sabbath ; honour thy father and thy mother ; thou shalt not do murder ; thou shalt not commit adultery ; thou shalt not steal ; thou shalt not bear false witness ; thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's or brother's house ; thou shalt not covet the wife of thy kinsman or neighbour, nor his servants, nor his handmaidens. When the children of Israel saw that Moses tarried on the mountain, they gathered together to Aaron and said to him, ' Arise, make us a god to go before us, for we know not what has become of thy brother Moses.' Aaron said to them, ' Bring me the earrings that are in the ears of your wives and children.' When they had brought them to him, he cast a calf from them, and said to the people, ' This is thy god, O Israel, who brought thee out of Egypt ;' and they built an altar, and the children of Israel offered up sacrifice upon it. God said to Moses, ' Get thee down [] to the people, for they have become corrupt.' And Moses returned to the people, and in his hands were the two tablets of stone, upon which the ten commandments were written by the finger of God. When Moses saw that the people had erred, he was angry and smote the tablets upon the side of the mountain and brake them. And Moses brought the calf, and filed it with a file, and threw it into the fire, and cast its ashes into water ; and he commanded the children of Israel to drink of that water. And Moses reproached Aaron for his deeds, but Aaron said, ' Thou knowest that the people is stiffnecked.' Then Moses said to the children of Levi, ' The Lord commands you that each man should slay his brother and his neighbour of those who have wrought iniquity ;' and there were slain on that day three thousand men. And Moses went up to the mountain a second time, and there were with him two tables of stone instead of those which he brake. He remained on the mountain and fasted another forty days, praying and supplicating God to pardon the iniquity of the people. When he came down from the mountain with the other two tablets upon which the commandments were written, the skin of his face shone, and the children of Israel were unable to look upon his countenance by reason of the radiance and light with which it was suffused ; and they were afraid of him. When he came to the people, he covered his face with a napkin ; and when he spake with God, he uncovered his face. And Moses said to Hur, the son of his father-in-law Reuel the Midianite, ' We will go to the land

which God promised to give us; come with us, and we will do thee good;' but he would not, and returned to Midian. [∞] So the children of Israel went along the road to prepare a dwelling-place for themselves; and they lifted up their voice with a cry; and God heard and was angry, and fire went round about them and burnt up the parts round about their camps. They said to Moses, 'Our soul languishes in this wilderness, and we remember the meats of Egypt; the fishes and the cucumbers and the melons and the onions and the leeks and the garlic; and now we have nought save this manna which is before us.' Now the appearance of manna was like that of coriander seed, and they ground it, and made flat cakes of it; and its taste was like bread with oil in it. And the Lord heard the voice of the people weeping each one at the door of his tent, and it was grievous to Him. Moses prayed before the Lord and said, 'Why have I not found favour before Thee? and why hast Thou cast the weight of this people upon me? Did I beget them? Either slay me or let me find favour in Thy sight.' God said to Moses, 'Choose from the elders of the children of Israel seventy men, and gather them together to the tabernacle, and I will come down and speak with thee. And I will take of the spirit and power which is with thee and will lay it upon them, and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, and thou shalt not bear it by thyself alone;' and Moses told them. Moses gathered together seventy elders from the children of Israel, and the Lord came down in a cloud, and spake with them; and he took of the spirit and power which was with Moses and laid it upon them, and they prophesied. But two elders of the seventy whose names were written down remained in the camp and did not come; the name of the one was Eldad, and that of the other Medad; and they also prophesied in the tabernacle. A young man came and told Moses, and Joshua the son of Nun, the disciple of Moses, said to him, 'My lord, restrain them.' Moses said, 'Be not jealous; [∞] would that all the children of Israel were prophets; for the Spirit of God hath come upon them.'

And Moses said to the children of Israel, 'Because ye have wept and have asked for flesh, behold the Lord will give you flesh to eat; not one day, nor two, nor five, nor ten, but a month of days shall ye eat, until it goeth out of your nostrils, and becometh nauseous to

you¹.’ Moses said (to the Lord), ‘This people among whom I am is six hundred thousand men, and hast Thou promised to feed them with flesh for a month of days? If we slay sheep and oxen, it would not suffice for them; and if we collect for them (all) the fish that are in the sea, they would not satisfy them.’ And the Lord said to Moses, ‘The hand of the Lord shall bring (this) to pass, and behold, thou shalt see whether this happens or not.’ By the command of God a wind blew and brought out quails from the sea, and they were gathered around the camp of the children of Israel about a day’s journey on all sides; and they were piled upon one another to the depth of two cubits. Each of the children of Israel gathered about ten cors; and they spread them out before the doors of their tents. And the Lord was angry with them, and smote them with death, and many died; and that place was called ‘the graves of lust.’

They departed from thence to the place called Hāṣerôth. And Aaron and Miriam lifted up themselves against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married, and they said, ‘Has God spoken with Moses only? Behold, He hath spoken with us also.’ Now Moses was meeker than all men. And God heard the words of Miriam and Aaron, and came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, [ﻫﻮ] and called them, and they came forth to Him. The Lord said to them, ‘Hear what I will say to you. I have revealed Myself to you in secret, and ye have prophesied in a dream. Not so with My servant Moses, who is trusted in everything, for with him I speak mouth to mouth.’ And the Lord was angry with them, and the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; and Miriam was a leper, and was white as snow. Aaron saw that she was a leper, and said to Moses, ‘I entreat thee not to look upon our sins which we have sinned against thee.’ Moses made supplication before God, saying, ‘Heal her, O Lord, I entreat Thee.’ God said to Moses, ‘If her father had spat in her face, it would have been right for her to pass the night alone outside the camp for seven days, and then to come in.’ So Miriam stayed outside the camp for seven days, and then she was purified.

¹ The word ﻫﻮ or ﻫﻮ is explained in the text by ﻫﻮ, i.e. the Arabic نَجْمَة, ‘indigestion.’

And God said to Moses, 'Send forth spies, from every tribe a man, and let them go and search out the land of promise.' Moses chose twelve men, among whom were Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh; and they went and searched out the land. And they returned, carrying with them of the fruit of the land grapes and figs and pomegranates. The spies came and said, 'We have not strength to stand against them, for they are mighty men, while we are like miserable locusts in their sight.' And the children of Israel were gathered together to Moses and Aaron, and they lifted up their voice and wept with a great weeping, saying, 'Why did we not die under the hand of the Lord in the wilderness and in Egypt, and not come to this land to die with our wives and children, and to become a laughing-stock and a scorn to the nations?' [—] Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh said to them, 'Fear not; we will go up against them, and the Lord will deliver them into our hands, and we shall inherit the land, as the Lord said to us.' The children of Israel said to one another, 'Come, let us make us a chief and return to Egypt;' and Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces before the people. And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh rent their clothes and said to the children of Israel, 'The land which we have searched out is a thriving one, flowing with milk and honey, and it is in the power of God to give it to us; do not provoke God.' And the children of Israel gathered together to stone them with stones. And God was revealed in a cloud over the tabernacle openly in the sight of the children of Israel; and He said to Moses, 'How long will these (people) provoke Me? and how long will they not believe in Me for all the wonders which I have wrought among them? Let Me smite them, and I will make thee the chief of a people stronger than they.' Moses said to the Lord, 'O Lord God Almighty, the Egyptians will hear and will say that Thou hast brought out Thy people from among them by Thy power: but when Thou smitest them, they will say, "He slew them in the desert, because He was unable to make them inherit the land which He promised them." And Thou, O Lord, who hast dwelt among this people, and they have seen Thee eye to eye, and Thy light is ever abiding with them, and Thou goest (before them) by night in a pillar of light, and dost shade them with a cloud by day, pardon

now in Thy mercy the sins of Thy people, as Thou hast pardoned their sins from Egypt unto here.' God said to Moses, 'Say unto the children of Israel, O wicked nation, I have heard all the words which ye have spoken, and I will do unto you even as [100] ye wish for yourselves. In this desert shall your dead bodies fall, and your families and your children, every one that knows good from evil, from twenty years old and downwards. Their children shall enter the land of promise; but ye shall not enter it, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun. Your children shall remain in this wilderness forty years, until your dead bodies decay, according to the number of the days in which ye searched out the land; for each day ye shall be requited with a year because of your sins.' And the spies who had spied out the land with Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh died at once, save Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh. This was very grievous to the people, and the children of Israel said to Moses, 'Behold, we are going up to the land which God promised us.' He said to them, 'God hath turned His face from you; go ye not away from your place.' And they hearkened not to Moses, but went up to the top of the mountain without Moses and the tabernacle; and the Amalekites and Canaanites who dwelt there came out against them and put them to flight. God said to Moses, 'When the children of Israel enter the land of promise, let them offer as offerings fine flour and oil and wine.' Then Korah the son of Zahar (Izhar), and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, together with their families, and two hundred and fifty men, separated from the children of Israel; and they came to Moses, and made him hear them, and troubled him. And Moses fell upon his face before the Lord and said, 'To-morrow shall every one know whom God chooses. Is that which I have done for you not sufficient for you, that ye serve before the Lord, but ye must seek the priesthood also?' And Moses said unto God, [100] 'O God, receive not their offerings.' And Moses said to them, 'Let every one of you take his censer in his hand, and place fire and incense therein;' and there stood before the Lord on that day two hundred and fifty men holding their censers. The Lord said to Moses, 'Stand aloof from the people, and I will destroy them in a moment.' And Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces, and said to the Lord, 'Wilt

Thou destroy all these for the sake of one man who hath sinned?' God said to Moses, 'Tell the children of Israel to go away from around the tents of Korah and his fellows;' and Moses said to the people everything that God had said to him; and the people kept away from the tent of Korah. Then Korah and his family with their wives and children came forth and stood¹ at the doors of their tents. And Moses said to them, 'If God hath sent me, let the earth open her mouth and swallow them up; but if I am come of my own desire, let them die a natural death like every man.' While the word was yet in his mouth, the earth opened, and swallowed them up, and the people that were with them, from man even unto beast; and fear fell upon their companions. The fire went forth from their censers, and burnt up the two hundred and fifty men. Moses said to Eleazar, 'Take their censers and make a casting of them, that they may be a memorial—for they have been sanctified by the fire which fell into them—that no man who is not of the family of Aaron should dare to take a censer in his hand.'

The children of Israel gathered together unto Moses and Aaron and said to them, 'Ye have destroyed the people of the Lord.' And [אם] God said to Moses and Aaron in the tabernacle, 'Stand aloof from them, and I will destroy them in a moment.' Moses said to Aaron, 'Take a censer and put fire and incense therein, and go to the people, that God may forgive their sins, for anger has gone forth against them from before the Lord.' And Aaron put incense in a censer, and went to the people in haste, and he saw death destroying the people unsparingly; but with his censer he separated the living from the dead, and the plague was stayed from them. The number of men whom the plague destroyed at that time of the children of Israel was fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those who died with the children of Korah; and Aaron returned to Moses. And God said to Moses, 'Let the children of Israel collect from every tribe a rod, and let them write the name of the tribe upon its rod, and the name of Aaron upon (that of) the tribe of Levi, and the rod of the man whom the Lord chooseth shall blossom.' And they did as God had commanded them,

¹ Read אם for אם? as in Num. xvi. 27.

and took the rods and placed them in the tabernacle that day. On the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle, and saw the rod of the house of Levi budding and bearing almonds. And Moses brought out all the rods to the children of Israel, and the sons of Levi were set apart for the service of the priesthood before the Lord.

When the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Şîn, Miriam the sister of Moses and Aaron died, and they buried her. And there was no water for them to drink; and the children of Israel murmured against Moses and said, 'Would that we had all died with those who are dead already, and that we had not come hither to die with our beasts [بهيمة] and our possessions! Why did the Lord bring us out from Egypt to this desert land, in which there are neither pomegranates nor grapes?' Moses and Aaron went to the tabernacle, and fell upon their faces before the Lord, and the Lord said to them, 'Gather together the children of Israel, and let Moses smite the rock with the rod, and water shall come forth and all the people shall drink;' and Moses called that water 'the water of strife.' The children of Israel gathered themselves together unto Moses and Aaron, and they murmured against them saying, 'Why have ye brought us out to this desert to die of thirst and hunger?' And the Lord was angry with them, and sent serpents upon them, and many of the people died by reason of the serpents. And they gathered themselves together unto Moses and Aaron and said to them, 'We have sinned before God and before you.' God said to Moses, 'Make a serpent of brass, and hang it upon the top of thy rod, and set it up among the people; and let every one whom a serpent shall bite look upon the brazen serpent, and he shall live and not die.' This serpent which Moses set up is a type of the crucifixion of our Lord, as the doctor saith, 'Like the serpent which Moses set up, He set Him up also, that He might heal men of the bites of cruel demons.'

And the children of Israel came to mount Hôr, and Aaron died there; and they wept for him a month of days; and Moses put his garments upon Eleazar his son. The children of Israel began to commit fornication with the daughters of Moab, and to bow down to their idols, and to eat of their sacrifices. The Lord was angry with them, and He commanded Moses to gather together the children of

Israel, and to order every man to slay his fellow, and every one who should bow down to Baal Peôr, the idol of the Moabites. When they were all assembled at the door of the tabernacle, [عدد] Zimri the son of Salô came and took Cosbî the daughter of Zûr, and committed fornication with her in the sight of Moses and all the people; and God smote the people with a pestilence. Then Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, the son of Aaron, arose, and thrust them through with a spear, and lifted them up upon the top of it; and the plague was stayed from that hour. This zeal was accounted unto Phinehas as a prayer, as the blessed David says¹, 'Phinehas arose and prayed, and the pestilence was stayed; and it was accounted unto him for merit from generation unto generation, even for ever.' The number of those who died at that time was twenty-four thousand men. God commanded Moses to number the people, and their number amounted to six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and eighty souls. And God commanded Moses to bless Joshua the son of Nun, and to lay his hand upon him, and to set him up before Eleazar the priest and before all the children of Israel; and God gave him wisdom and knowledge and prophecy and courage, and made him ruler of the children of Israel. God commanded the children of Israel to destroy the Midianites. And (Moses) chose from each tribe a thousand men, and they went up against the Midianites and took them captive and spoiled them. And Moses told them to slay every man who had committed fornication with a Midianitish woman, and every Midianitish woman who had committed fornication with a son of Israel, except the virgins whom man had not known. God commanded Moses to set apart one-fiftieth part of the spoil for the sons of Levi, the ministers of the altar and the house of the Lord. The number of the flocks that were gathered together with the children [عدد] of Israel was six hundred and seventy thousand, and seventy-two thousand oxen, and thirty-two thousand virgins. And the Lord commanded them that when they should pass over the Jordan and come to the land of promise, they should set apart three villages for a place of flight and refuge, that whosoever committed a murder involuntarily might flee thither and dwell in them until the high priest

¹ Ps. cvi. 30.

of that time died, when he might return to his family and the house of his fathers. God laid down for them laws and commandments, and these are they. A man shall not clothe himself in a woman's garments, neither shall a woman clothe herself in those of a man¹. If one sees a bird's nest, he shall drive away the mother, and then take the young ones². A man shall make a fence and an enclosure to his roof, lest any one fall therefrom, and his blood be required of him³. Let him that hath a rebellious son, bring him out before the elders, and let them reprimand him; if he turn from his (evil) habit, (good and well); but if not, let him be stoned⁴. One that is crucified shall not pass the night upon his cross⁵. He that blasphemes God shall be slain⁶. The man that lies with a betrothed woman shall be slain. If she is not betrothed, he shall give her father five hundred dinârs, and take her to wife⁷. And the other commandments.

And Moses gathered together the children of Israel and said to them, 'Behold, I am a hundred and twenty years old, no more strength abideth in me; and God hath said to me, Thou shalt not pass over this river Jordan.' And he called Joshua the son of Nun and said to him in the sight of all the people, 'Be strong and of good courage, for thou shalt bring this people into the land of promise. Fear not [ح] the nations that are in it, for God will deliver them into thy hands, and thou shalt inherit their cities and villages, and shalt destroy them⁸.'

And Moses wrote down laws and judgements and orders, and gave them into the hands of the priests, the children of Levi. He commanded them that, when they crossed over to the land of promise, they should make a feast of tabernacles and should read aloud these commandments before all the people, men and women; that they might hear and fear the Lord their God⁹. And God said to Moses, 'Behold thou art going the way of thy fathers; call Joshua the son of Nun, thy disciple, and make him stand in the tabernacle, and command him to be diligent for the government of this people; for I know that after thy death they will turn aside from the way of truth, and will worship

¹ Deut. xxii. 5.

⁴ Deut. xxi. 18-20.

⁷ Deut. xxii. 26-29.

² Deut. xxii. 6.

⁵ Deut. xxi. 23.

⁸ Deut. xxxi. 1-7.

³ Deut. xxii. 7.

⁶ Lev. xxiv. 16.

⁹ Deut. xvi. 13.

idols, and I will turn away My face from them¹. And God said to Moses, 'Get thee up into this mountain of the Amorites which is called Nebo, and see the land of Canaan, and be gathered to thy fathers, even as Aaron thy brother died on mount Hôr.' So Moses died there and was buried, and no man knoweth his grave²; for God hid him, that the children of Israel might not go astray and worship him as God. He died at the age of one hundred and twenty years; his sight had not diminished, neither was the complexion of his face changed. And the children of Israel wept for him a month of days in Arbôth Moab.

From Adam then until the death of Moses was three thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight years³.

When the number of the children of Israel was reckoned up, it amounted to eight hundred thousand, and that of the house of Judah to five hundred thousand. In the Book of Chronicles it is written, 'The children of Israel were a thousand thousand, one hundred thousand and one hundred⁴ men; and the house of Judah was four hundred [𐤒𐤌] thousand and seven hundred men⁵ that drew sword.' Now when they came out of Egypt, they were six hundred thousand⁶; and when they entered Egypt, they were seventy and five souls⁷.

CHAPTER XXXI⁸.

OF JOSHUA THE SON OF NUN, AND BRIEF NOTICES OF THE YEARS OF THE JUDGES AND THE KINGS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL.

AFTER Moses was dead, God said to Joshua the son of Nun, 'Moses My servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou and

¹ Deut. xxxi. 14-16.

² Deut. xxxiv. 6.

³ Oxford MS. 3860 years.

⁴ 𐤒𐤌 appears to be superfluous, and is omitted by the Oxford MS. See 1 Chron. xxi. 5.

⁵ We should read 𐤒𐤌 𐤕𐤓𐤕 𐤕𐤓𐤕 𐤕𐤓𐤕, as in 1 Chron. xxi. 5.

⁶ Exod. xii. 37.

⁷ Seventy souls according to Gen. xli. 27; Exod. i. 5; Deut. x. 22.

⁸ In the Oxford MS. chap. xxxv.

all this people, unto the land which I have sworn to their fathers to give them. Every place upon which ye tread shall be yours¹. So Joshua the son of Nun gathered the people together, and passed over Jordan. Jordan was divided on this side and on that, and the children of Israel passed over as upon dry ground, even as their fathers passed through the sea of Sôph, when they went forth from Egypt². And they took twelve stones from the midst of Jordan, as a memorial for those after them³. And they took Jericho, and destroyed it⁴; and Joshua the son of Nun slew thirty-one kings of the foreign nations, and divided the land among them, and he brake their idols and images. These are the names of the kings whom Joshua the son of Nun destroyed⁵. The king of Jericho, the king of Ai, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, the king of Gezer, the king of Debir, the king of Hormah, the king of Geder, the king of Arad⁶, the king of Libnah, the king of Adullam⁷, [אח] the king of Makkedah⁸, the king of Bethel, the king of Tappuah, the king of Hopher, the king of Aphek, the king of Lashsharon⁹; the king of Madon, the king of Hazor, the king of Shimron-meron¹⁰, the king of Achshaph, the king of Taanach, the king of Megiddo¹¹, the king of Rekam (Kadesh), the king of Jokneam¹², the king of Dor and Naphath-Dor, the king of Goiim¹³, the king of Tirzah¹⁴.

And as we do not intend to write a complete history of the kings and judges, but only to collect a few matters which may serve for the consolation of the feeble in a time of despondency, behold we pass over them with brief notices. If however any one seeks to know these (things), let him read in the Tôrah and in the Bêth-Mautêbhê¹⁵, whence he will understand clearly. Moses ruled the people in the desert forty

¹ Josh. i. 2-3.² Exod. xiv. 21, 22.³ Josh. iv. 3.⁴ Josh. vi. 21.⁵ Josh. xii. 9-24.⁶ Syr. *Adar*.⁷ Syr. *Arlam*.⁸ Syr. *Maḡar*.⁹ Syr. *Neshrôn*.¹⁰ Syr. *Shâmṛîn*, Samaria.¹¹ Syr. *Magdôl*.¹² Syr. *Nekem'am* or *Nak'am*.¹³ Syr. *'Umḡd*.¹⁴ The Oxford MS. omits the names of these kings.¹⁵ In the Oxford MS. 'in the book of Kings.' The term **ספר מלכים** properly includes Joshua, Judges, Samuel, Kings, Proverbs, Ecclesiasticus, Ecclesiastes, Ruth, the Song of Songs, and Job. See Wright's *Catalogue*, p. 103, col. 1, note †.

years¹. Joshua ruled the people twenty-five years². Judah was ruler of the people forty-eight years³. Eglon king of Moab⁴ oppressed the people eighteen years. Ahôr (Ehûd) was ruler of the people eighty years⁵. Nâbîn (Jabin) oppressed Israel twenty years⁶. Deborah and Barak were rulers of the people forty years⁷. The Midianites oppressed Israel seven years⁸. Gideon was ruler of the people forty years⁹. He had seventy sons, who rode with him upon seventy ass colts¹⁰. Abimelech the son [—] of Gideon was ruler of the people sixty years¹¹. Tola the son of Puah was ruler of the people twenty-three years¹². Jair was ruler of the people twenty-two years¹³. The Philistines and Ammonites oppressed the people eighteen years¹⁴. Naphthah (Jephthah) was ruler of the people six years¹⁵. He vowed a vow to the Lord and said, 'Whatsoever cometh forth to meet me from my house, I will offer up as an offering to the Lord.' And his only daughter came forth, and he offered her up as an offering to the Lord. Abîzan (Ibzan) was ruler of the people seven years¹⁶. He had thirty sons and thirty daughters; he sent out the thirty daughters and brought in thirty daughters-in-law. Elon was a ruler of the people ten years¹⁷. Acrôn (Abdon) was ruler of the people eight years¹⁸. The

¹ Deut. xxix. 5.

² Josh. xxiv. 29. Josephus, *Antiq.*, v. 1, gives twenty-nine years. Eusebius and Andronicus, twenty years; the *Auṣar Râzē* (Brit. Mus. MS. Add. 21,580, fol. 69 a) twenty-seven years.

³ Bar Hebraeus says that the elders of the people ruled after Joshua, but no number of years is given; his list of the Judges is much fuller, but their years do not agree with those given in this chapter. In Brit. Mus. Add. 21,580, fol. 69 a, after Joshua, there follows Chushan the wicked, eight years; Othniel, forty years; the Moabites, eighteen years; and Ahôr or Ehud comes next.

⁴ Judg. iii. 14. The Oxford MS. has 'Og, king of the Moabites.'

⁵ Judg. iii. 30.

⁶ Judg. iv. 3.

⁷ Judg. v. 31.

⁸ Judg. vi. 1. The Oxford MS. gives seventy years.

⁹ Judg. viii. 28.

¹⁰ Solomon has here confused Abdon with Gideon; see Judg. xii. 14.

¹¹ We should probably read 'three years,' *ثلاث سنين*. See Judg. ix. 22.

¹² Judg. x. 2.

¹³ Judg. x. 3.

¹⁴ Judg. x. 8.

¹⁵ Judg. xii. 7.

¹⁶ Judg. xii. 9.

¹⁷ Judg. xii. 11.

¹⁸ Judg. xii. 14. The Oxford MS. makes no mention of Abdon. Brit. Mus. Add. 21,580, fol. 70 a, has *أحد عشر سنة*.

Philistines oppressed Israel forty years¹. Samson was ruler of the people twenty years². He slew a thousand men with the jawbone of a dead ass. Eli was ruler of the people forty years³. From Eli, the ark was in the house of Abinadab twenty years⁴. Samuel was ruler of the people thirty years⁵. Saul was ruler of the people forty⁶ years. These years of the Judges (*lit.* rulers) amount to six hundred and fifty-five⁷. King David reigned forty years⁸. Solomon reigned forty years⁹. Rehoboam reigned seventeen years¹⁰. Abijah reigned three years¹¹. Asa reigned forty-one years¹². Jehoshaphat reigned twenty-five years¹³. Joram reigned eight [ח] years¹⁴. Ahaziah reigned one year¹⁵. Athaliah reigned six years¹⁶. Joash reigned forty years¹⁷. Amaziah reigned twenty-three years¹⁸. Uzziah reigned fifty-two years¹⁹. Jotham reigned sixteen years²⁰. Hezekiah reigned twenty-nine years²¹. He prayed before God, and fifteen years were added to his life; and he held back the sun and the moon in their course. Manasseh reigned fifty-five years²². He sawed Isaiah with a wooden saw and killed him. Amon reigned two years²³. Josiah reigned thirty-one years²⁴. Jehoahaz reigned three months²⁵. Jehoiakim reigned eleven years²⁶. Jehoiachin reigned one hundred

¹ Judg. xiii. 1.

² Judg. xv. 20. The Oxford MS. gives 'forty years.' After Samson, Brit. Mus. Add. 21,580, fol. 70 a, has **ס ל**, 'without Judges, twelve years.'

³ 1 Sam. iv. 18.

⁴ 1 Sam. vii. 2.

⁵ Twenty years, Brit. Mus. Add. 21,580, fol. 70 a.

⁶ So Eusebius, but Anianus gives twenty years.

⁷ The numbers here given amount to 642 years.

⁸ 1 Kings ii. 11.

⁹ 1 Kings xi. 42.

¹⁰ 1 Kings xiv. 21.

¹¹ 1 Kings xv. 2.

¹² 1 Kings xv. 10.

¹³ 1 Kings xxii. 42.

¹⁴ 2 Kings viii. 17. Jehoram is omitted by the Oxford MS.

¹⁵ 2 Kings viii. 26.

¹⁶ 2 Kings xi. 3.

¹⁷ 2 Kings xii. 1. Joash is omitted by the Oxford MS.

¹⁸ Twenty-nine years, 2 Kings xiv. 2.

¹⁹ 2 Kings xv. 2.

²⁰ 2 Kings xv. 33. Ahaz the son of Jotham also reigned sixteen years (2 Kings xvi. 2); the length of the reigns of the father and son being the same is no doubt the cause why the latter is omitted in all the MSS.

²¹ 2 Kings xviii. 2.

²² 2 Kings xxi. 1.

²³ 2 Kings xxi. 19.

²⁴ 2 Kings xxii. 1.

²⁵ 2 Kings xxiii. 31.

²⁶ 2 Kings xxiii. 36.

days¹. Zedekiah reigned eleven years². These years of the kings amount to four hundred and fifty-five years, six months, and ten days³.

CHAPTER XXXII⁴.

OF THE DEATH OF THE PROPHETS; HOW THEY DIED, AND
(WHERE) EACH ONE OF THEM WAS BURIED⁵.

MANASSEH the son of Hezekiah slew Isaiah with a wooden saw; he was buried before the outfall of the waters which Hezekiah concealed by the side of Siloah⁶.

Hosea the son of Beeri, of the tribe of Issachar, (was) from the town of Be'elmâth. He prophesied mystically about our Lord Jesus Christ who was to come; saying that when He should be born, the oak in Shiloh should be divided into twelve [𐤎𐤊] parts; and that He should take twelve disciples of Israel. He died in peace, and was buried in his own land.

Joel the son of Bethuel (Pethuel), of the tribe of Reuben, died in peace in his own land. Others say that Ahaziah the son of Amaziah smote him with a staff upon his head; and while his life was yet in him, they brought him to his own land⁷, and after two days he died.

Amos (was) from the land of Tekoa. The priest of Bethel tortured him and afterwards slew him. Others say that it was he whom Ahaziah the son of Amaziah⁸ killed with a staff, and he died.

Obadiah from the country of Shechem was the captain of fifty of

¹ 2 Kings xxiv. 8, 'three months.'

² 2 Kings xxiv. 18. The Oxford MS. makes no mention of Jehoiachin, and gives the name of Zedekiah without the length of his reign.

³ The numbers here given amount to 451 years, 6 months, and 10 days.

⁴ Chap. xxxi (sic) in the Oxford MS.

⁵ See Epiphanius, *De Prophetarum Vitis*, in Migne, *Patrologiae Cursus*, Ser. Gr., t. 43, cols. 415-427.

⁶ Rather obscure; 𐤎𐤊 signifies 'he hid, concealed, buried;' possibly the meaning may be 'brought by an underground tunnel.'

⁷ Schoenfelder, *cum in terram projecerunt*.

⁸ Epiphanius says that Amaziah slew him.

Ahab's soldiers. He became a disciple of Elijah, and endured many evil things from Ahab, because he forsook him and went after Elijah. However he died in peace. After he followed Elijah, he was deemed worthy of prophecy¹.

Elijah the fiery, of the family of Aaron, (was) from Tashbí², a town of the Levites. When this (prophet) was born, his father saw in a dream that one was born, and that they wrapped him in fire instead of swaddling bands, and gave him some of that fire to eat. He came to Jerusalem, and told the priests the vision that he had seen. The learned among the people said to him, 'Fear not, thy son is about to be a fire, and his word shall be like fire, and shall not fall to the ground; he will burn like fire with jealousy of sinners, and his zeal will be accepted before God.' He was taken up in a chariot towards heaven. Some say that his father was called Shôbâkh³. [ح]

Elisha his pupil, from Âbêl-Mêhôlâh, (was) of the tribe of Reuben. On the day of his birth a great wonder took place in Israel; for the bull⁴ which they worshipped in Gilgal lowed, and his voice was heard in Jerusalem. The chief priests in Jerusalem said, 'A mighty prophet is born to-day in Israel at this time, and he will break the images and idols to pieces.' He died in peace, and was buried in Samaria.

Jonah the son of Amittai⁵ (was) from Gath-hepher⁶, from Kûryath-Âdâmôs⁷, which is near to Ascalon and Gaza and the sea coast. After this (prophet) had prophesied to the Ninevites in the time of Sardânâ⁸

¹ Solomon here follows the tradition adopted by Jerome and Ephraim Syrus, and maintained by Kimchi and Abarbanel. He is supposed to have been the captain of the third fifty of soldiers sent by Ahab against Elijah. See 2 Kings i. 13.

² Or Tishbeh. Epiphanius, 'from the land of the Arabs.'

³ Elijah is called 'the son of Shôbâkh' in the Oxford MS. Epiphanius, Σοβάχ.

⁴ Epiphanius, 'the golden heifer.'

⁵ In the Syriac, *Yaunân the son of Mattai*.

⁶ Gath-hepher in the tribe of Zebulun, 2 Kings xiv. 25.

⁷ Epiphanius, ἐκ γῆς Καριαθαμαούμ. A variant has Καριαθαρίμ (Kirjath-jearim).

⁸ Or Surdânôs, ܣܪܕܢܐ. See Hoffmann, *Auszüge aus syr. Akten pers. Märtyrer*, note 369, page 43. The only son of Sennacherib whose name can be compared with this is *Assur-nadin-sumi*.

the king, he did not remain in his own land because the Jews were jealous of him ; but he took his mother, and went and dwelt in Assyria. He feared the reproach of the Jews, because he had prophesied, and his prophecy did not come to pass. He also rebuked Ahab the king, and called a famine upon the land and the people. He came to the widow of Elijah, and blessed her, because she received him, and he returned to Judaea. His mother died on the way, and he buried her by the side of Deborah's grave. He lived in the land of Seridâ, and died two years after the people had returned from Babylon, and was buried in the cave of Kainân¹. This (prophet) prophesied that when the Messiah should come, the cities of the Jews would be overturned.

Micah the Morashthite (was) of the tribe of Ephraim, and was slain by Joram the son of Ahab. This (prophet) prophesied concerning the destruction of the temple of the Jews, and the abrogation [ح] of the Passover on the death of the Messiah. He died in peace, and was buried in Anikâm.

Nahum, from the city of Elkôsh, (was) of the tribe of Simeon. After the death of Jonah this (prophet) prophesied concerning the Ninevites, saying, 'Nineveh shall perish by perpetually advancing waters, and ascending fire;' and this actually took place. He prophesied also concerning the Babylonians, that they would come against the Israelitish people; and therefore they sought to kill him. He prophesied that when the Messiah should be slain, the veil of the temple should be rent in twain², and that the Holy Spirit should depart from it. He died in peace, and was buried in his own country.

Habakkuk (was) of the tribe of Simeon, and from the land of Şûâr (Zoar)³. This (prophet) prophesied concerning the Messiah, that He should come, and abrogate the laws of the Jews. He brought food to Daniel at Babylon by the divine (or, angelic) agency. The Jews stoned him in Jerusalem.

Zephaniah (was) of the tribe of Simeon. He prophesied concerning

¹ Epiphanius, *Καὶ κατοικήσας ἐν γῇ Σαὰρ, ἐκεῖ ἀπέθανεν, καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῷ σπηλαίῳ Καινέζου.*

² Epiphanius attributes this prophecy to Habakkuk.

³ Epiphanius, *ἐξ ἀγροῦ Βηθοχέρ.* A variant has *Βιδζεχάρ.*

the Messiah, that He should suffer, and that the sun should become dark, and the moon be hidden. He died in peace in his own land.

Haggai returned from Babylon to Jerusalem when he was young. He prophesied that the people would return, and concerning the Messiah, that He would abrogate the sacrifices of the Jews. He died in peace.

Zechariah the son of Jehoiada returned from Babylon in his old age, and wrought wonders among the people. He died at a great age, and was buried by the side of the grave of Haggai.

Malachi was born after the return of the people, and because of his beauty he was surnamed 'Angel.' He died in peace in his own land. [حمد]

The Jews stoned Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah in Egypt, because he rebuked them for worshipping idols; and the Egyptians buried him by the side of Pharaoh's palace. The Egyptians loved him much, because he prayed and the beasts died which used to come up from the river Nile and devour men. These beasts were called 'crocodiles'.¹ When Alexander the son of Philip, the Macedonian, came (to Egypt), he made enquiries about his grave, and took and brought him to Alexandria. This (prophet) during his life said to the Egyptians, 'a child shall be born—that is the Messiah—of a virgin, and He shall be laid in a crib², and He will shake and cast down the idols.' From that time, and until Christ was born, the Egyptians used to set a virgin and a baby in a crib, and to worship him, because of what Jeremiah said to them, that He should be born in a crib.

Ezekiel the son of Buzi was of the priestly tribe, and from the land of Seridâ³. The chief of the Jews who was in the land of the Chaldeans slew him, because he rebuked him for worshipping idols. He was buried in the grave of Arphaxar, the son of Shem, the son of Noah.

Daniel (was) of the tribe of Judah, and was born in Upper Beth-Horon. He was a man who kept himself from women, and hence the Jews thought that he was an eunuch, for his face was different (from that

¹ Read **موسم**, *κροκόδειλοι*.

² See Migne, *Patrologiæ Cursus*, Ser. Gr., t. 43, col. 421; and the chapter on the going down of our Lord into Egypt.

³ Epiphanius, *ἐκ γῆς Σαρρά*.

of other men), and he had no children. He prayed for the Babylonians, and died in Elam, in the city of the Hôzâyê¹, and was buried in Shôshan the fortress. He prophesied concerning the return of the people.

Ahijah (was) from Shilo. A lion slew this prophet, and he was buried by the oak at Shilo in Samaria. [חד]

Ezra the scribe was from the country of Sâbthâ², and of the tribe of Judah. This (prophet) brought back the people, and died in peace in his own land.

Zechariah the son of Berachiah, the priest, was from Jerusalem. Joash the king slew this (prophet) between the steps³ and the altar, and sprinkled his blood upon the horns of the altar, and the priests buried him. From that day God forsook the temple, and angels were never again seen in it.

Simon the son of Sîrâ (Sirach) died in peace in his own town.

Nathan died in peace.

Here ends the first part of the book of gleanings called 'the Bee.'

To God be the glory, and may His mercy and compassion be upon us. Amen.

Again, by the Divine power, we write the second part of the book of gleanings called 'the Bee,' regarding the Divine dispensation which was wrought in the new (covenant).

CHAPTER XXXIII⁴.

OF THE MESSIANIC GENERATIONS⁵.

GOD created Adam. Adam begat Seth. Seth begat Enos. Enos begat Kainân. Kainân begat Mahalaleel. Mahalaleel begat Jared.

¹ In Arabic الأفراز *al-Ahwâs*, now خوزستان *Khûzistân*.

² Epiphanius, ἐκ γῆς Συρβαθά.

³ Bar Bahlûl (Brit. Mus. Or. 2441, fol. 343 b, col. 1) explains this word thus : *ܡܫܬܥܬܐ ܕܡܪ ܕܥܡܐܕܐ ܕܡܫܬܥܬܐ ܕܡܪ ܕܥܡܐܕܐ ܕܡܫܬܥܬܐ ܕܡܪ ܕܥܡܐܕܐ* (sic) *ܡܫܬܥܬܐ ܕܡܪ ܕܥܡܐܕܐ*, i.e. 'according to Bar Sarôshwai they were two balustrades (or banisters), between which the steps were built.' Another lexicon, Brit. Mus. Add. 7203, fol. 159 a, col. 2, says : *ܡܫܬܥܬܐ ܕܡܪ ܕܥܡܐܕܐ ܕܡܫܬܥܬܐ ܕܡܪ ܕܥܡܐܕܐ*, 'the raised platform (or dais) which is before the door of the altar.'

⁴ Chap. xxxvii in the Oxford MS. ⁵ See Gen. v, Matt. i, and Luke iii. 23-38.

[II. 2.]

Jared begat Enoch. Enoch begat Methuselah. Methuselah begat Lamech. Lamech begat Noah. Noah begat Shem. Shem begat Arphaxar. Arphaxar begat Kainân. Kainân begat Shâlâch. Shâlâch begat Eber. Eber begat Peleg. Peleg begat Reu. Reu begat Serug. Serug begat Nahor. Nahor begat Terah. [א] Terah begat Abraham. Abraham begat Isaac. Isaac begat Jacob. Jacob begat Judah. Judah took a Canaanitish wife, whose name was Shuah. And it was very grievous to Jacob, and he said to Judah, 'The God of my fathers will not allow the seed of Canaan to be mingled with our seed, nor his family with our family.' There were born to Judah by the Canaanitish woman three sons, Er, Onan, and Shelah. Er took Tamar, the daughter of Merari the son of Levi, to wife, and he lay with her in the Sodomite way and died without children. After him his brother Onan took her, to raise up seed to his brother; he also, when he lay with her, scattered his seed outside of her on the ground, and he too died without children. Because Shelah was a child, Judah kept his daughter-in-law in widowhood, that he might give her to Shelah to raise up seed by her. But Tamar went into her father-in-law by crafty devices, and lay with him, and conceived, and gave birth to twins, Pharez and Zarah. Pharez begat Hezron. Hezron begat Aram. Aram begat Amminadab. Amminadab begat Nahshon. Eleazar the son of Aaron, the priest, took the sister of Nahshon to wife, and by her begat Phinehas; and the seed of the priesthood was mingled with the royal line¹. Nahshon begat Salmon. Salmon begat Boaz by Rahab. Boaz begat Obed by Ruth the Moabitess. Obed begat Jesse. Jesse begat David the king by Nahash.

[כא] Now two genealogies are handed down from David to Christ; the one from Solomon to Jacob², and the other from Nathan to Heli³. David begat Solomon. Solomon begat Rehoboam. Rehoboam begat Abijah. Abijah begat Asa. Asa begat Jehoshaphat. Jehoshaphat begat Joram. Joram begat Uzziah. Uzziah begat Jotham. Jotham begat Ahaz. Ahaz begat Hezekiah. Hezekiah begat Manasseh.

¹ This sentence is omitted by the Oxford MS., as well as several names from the genealogies.

² Matt. i. 6-16.

³ Luke iii. 23-31.

Manasseh begat Amon. Amon begat Josiah. Josiah begat Jeconiah. Jeconiah begat Salathiel. Salathiel begat Zerubbabel. Zerubbabel begat Abiud. Abiud begat Eliakim. Eliakim begat Azor. Azor begat Zadok. Zadok begat Achin. Achin begat Eliud. Eliud begat Eleazar. Eleazar begat Matthan. Matthan begat Jacob. Jacob begat Joseph.

Or again: David begat Nathan. Nathan begat Mattatha. Mattatha begat Mani. Mani begat Melea. Melea begat Eliakim. Eliakim begat Jonam. Jonam begat Levi¹. Levi begat Mattitha. Mattitha begat Jorim. Jorim begat Eliezer. Eliezer begat Jose. Jose begat Er. Er begat Elmodad. Elmodad begat Cosam. Cosam begat Addi. Addi begat Melchi. Melchi begat Neri. Neri begat Salathiel. Salathiel begat Zorobabel. Zorobabel begat Rhesa. Rhesa begat Johanna. Johanna begat Juda. Juda begat Joseph. Joseph begat Semei. Semei begat Mattatha. Mattatha begat Maath. Maath begat Nagge. [נאג] Nagge begat Esli. Esli begat Nahum. Nahum begat Amos. Amos begat Mattitha. Mattitha begat Joseph. Joseph begat Janni. Janni begat Melchi. Melchi begat Levi. Levi begat Matthat. Matthat begat Heli. Heli begat Joseph.

Know too, O my brother, that Mattan the son of Eliezer—whose descent was from the family of Solomon—took a wife whose name was Astha (or Essetha) and by her begat Jacob naturally. Mattan died, and Melchi—whose family descended from Nathan the son of David—took her to wife, and begat by her Eli (or Heli); hence Jacob and Heli are brothers, (the sons) of (one) mother. Eli took a wife and died without children. Then Jacob took her to wife, to raise up seed to his brother, according to the command of the law; and he begat by her Joseph, who was the son of Jacob according to nature, but the son of Heli according to the law; so whichever ye choose, whether according to nature, or according to the law, Christ is found to be the son of David. It is moreover right to know that Eliezer begat two sons, Mattan and Jotham. Mattan begat Jacob, and Jacob begat Joseph; Jotham begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Mary. From this it is clear that Joseph's father and Mary's father were cousins.

¹ Joseph, Juda, and Simeon should follow here. See Luke iii. 29, 30.

CHAPTER XXXIV¹.

OF THE ANNUNCIATION OF THE ANGEL TO YÔNÂKÎR (JOACHIM)
IN RESPECT OF MARY.

THIS Zadok, who was called Yônâkîr, and Dinah his wife were righteous before God, and were rich in earthly riches [✠] and in goods and chattels; but they had neither fruit nor offspring like other people². They were reproached by the people for their barrenness, and they did not allow them to offer up the offering except after every one else, because they had no children among the people of Israel. And Yônâkîr went out into the desert, and pitched his tent outside the encampment, and he prayed before God with mournful tears, and put on garments of mourning; so also did Dinah his wife. And God heard their prayers and accepted the sacrifices of their tears. The angel of God came to them, and announced to them the conception of Mary, saying, 'Your prayer has been heard before God, and behold, He will give you blessed fruit, a daughter who shall be a sign and a wonder among all the generations of the world; and all families shall be blessed through her.' Then they two praised God, and Zadok returned to his habitation. And Dinah his wife conceived, and brought forth Mary; and from that day she was called Hannah (Anna) instead of Dinah, for the Lord had had compassion upon her. Now the name 'Mary' (Maryam or Miriam) is interpreted 'lifted up,' 'exalted;,' and they rejoiced in her exceedingly. And after six months her parents said to one another, 'We will not allow her to walk upon the ground³;'

¹ Chap. xxxviii in the Oxford MS.

² See William Hone, *The Apocryphal New Testament*, 8vo, London, 1820, Protevangelion and Mary; Wright, *Contributions to the Apocryphal Literature of the New Testament*, p. 1; Cowper, *The Apocryphal Gospels*, pp. 3, 29, and 84 foll.; Tischendorf, *Evangelia Apocrypha*, Leipzig, 1853, pp. 53 foll.; Thilo, *Codex Apocryphus Novi Testamenti*, Lipsiae, 1832, t. i, pp. 162 foll. For a list of other works on the Apocryphal Gospels, see Migne, *Dictionnaire des Apocryphes*, col. 962.

³ Then her mother caught her up and said, 'As the Lord my God liveth, thou shalt not walk again on this earth till I bring thee into the temple of the Lord.' Hone, *Apoc. New Test.*, Mary, chap. vi. 2.

and they carried her with sacrifices and offerings, and brought her to the temple of the Lord. And they sacrificed oxen and sheep to the Lord, and offered Mary to the high priest. He laid his hand upon her head, and blessed her, saying, 'Blessed shalt thou be among women.' Two years after she was weaned, they brought her to the temple of the Lord, even as they had vowed to the Lord, and delivered her to the high priest. He laid his hand upon her head, and blessed her, and said to her [19] that she should give herself over to the aged women who were there: And she was brought up with the virgins in the temple of the Lord, and performed the service of the temple with joyful heart and godly fervour until she was twelve years old. Because she was beautiful in appearance, the priests and the high priest took counsel and prayed before God that He would reveal to them what they should do with her¹. And the angel of God appeared unto the high priest and said to him, 'Gather together the staves of the men who have been left widowers by their first wives, and are well known for piety, uprightness, and righteousness, and what God sheweth thee, do.' And they brought many staves and laid them down in the temple; and they prayed before God that day and its night. The chief priest went into the temple and gave to each of them his staff, and when Joseph took his staff in his hand, there went forth from it a white dove, and hovered over the top of the rod, and sat upon it. The chief priest drew near to Joseph and kissed him on his head, and said to him, 'The blessed maiden has fallen to thy lot from the Lord; take her to thee until she arrives at the age for marriage, and (then) make a marriage feast after the manner and custom of men; for it is meet for thee (to do so) more than others, because ye are cousins.' Joseph said to the chief priest, 'I am an old and feeble man, and this is a girl, and unfit for my aged condition; it is better to give her to one of her own age, because I cannot rely upon myself to watch her and guard her.' The chief priest said to him, 'Take heed that thou dost not transgress [20] the command of God, and bring a punishment upon thee.' So Joseph took Mary, and went to his dwelling-place.

² Some days after the priests distributed various coloured silken

¹ Hone, *Apoc. New Test.*, chap. viii. 31.

² *Ibid.*, chap. ix.

threads to weave for the veil of the sanctuary; and it fell to Mary's lot to weave purple. And while she was in the temple in prayer, having placed incense before the Lord, suddenly the archangel Gabriel appeared to her in the form of a middle-aged man, and a sweet odour was diffused from him; and Mary was terrified at the sight of the angel.

CHAPTER XXXV¹.

OF THE ANNUNCIATION BY GABRIEL TO MARY OF THE CONCEPTION OF OUR LORD.

AT the ninth hour of the first day of the week, on the twenty-fifth of the month of Adar,—though some say on the first day of the month of Nisan, which is correct,—in the three hundred and seventh year of Alexander the son of Philip, or of Nectanebus², the Macedonian, six months after Elizabeth's conception of John, the archangel Gabriel appeared to Mary and said to her, 'Peace be to thee, O full of grace! our Lord is with thee, O blessed among women!' As for her, when she saw (him), she was terrified at his words, and was thinking what this salutation was. The angel said to her, 'Fear not Mary, for thou hast found grace with God. And behold, thou shalt conceive [αα] and bear a son, and thou shalt call his name Emmanuel, which is interpreted, "our God is with us." This (child) shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest.' Mary said to the angel, 'Behold, I am the handmaid of the Lord; let it be to me according to thy word.' And the angel went away from her. In those days Mary arose, and went to Elizabeth her cousin, and she went in and saluted Elizabeth. And it came to pass that when Elizabeth heard Mary's salutation, the babe leaped in her womb, and John in Elizabeth's womb bowed down to our Lord in Mary's womb, as a servant to his master. Mary remained with Elizabeth about three months, and then returned to her house. After the lapse of six months, Joseph saw that Mary had conceived, and he was troubled in his mind, and said, 'What answer shall I give to the high priest in respect of this trial which has befallen me?' And because he relied upon the purity of his spouse, he fell into perplexity

¹ Chap. xxxix in the Oxford MS.

² In the MS. *Nikttbas*.

and doubt, and said to her, 'Whence hast thou this? and who has beguiled thee, O perfect dove? Wast thou not brought up with the pure virgins and venerable matrons in the temple of the Lord?' And she wept, saying, 'As the Lord God liveth, I have never known man nor had connexion with any one;' but she did not speak to him of the angel and the cause of her conception. Then Joseph meditated within himself and said, 'If I reveal this matter before men, I fear lest it may be from God; and if I keep it back and hide it, I fear the rebuke and penalty of the law.' For the Jews did not approach their wives until they made [פ] a feast to the high priest, and then they took them. And Joseph thought that he would put her away secretly; and while he was pondering these things in his heart, the angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, and said, 'Joseph, son of David, fear not to take Mary thy wife; for that which is born in her is of the Holy Spirit.' He spake well when he said 'in her,' and not 'of her.'

And the priests heard of Mary's conception, and they made an accusation against Joseph, as if deceit had been found in him. Joseph said, 'As the Lord liveth, I know not the cause of her conception;' and Mary likewise swore this. There was a custom among the Jews that, when any one of them was accused with an accusation, they made him drink 'the water of trial¹;' if he were innocent, he was not hurt, but if he were guilty, his belly swelled, and his body became swollen, and the mark of chastisement appeared in him. When they had made Mary and Joseph drink of the water of trial, and they were not hurt, the high priest commanded Joseph to guard her diligently until they saw the end of this matter².

CHAPTER XXXVI³.

OF THE BIRTH OF OUR LORD IN THE FLESH.

ONE year before the annunciation of our Lord, the emperor of the Romans sent to the land of Palestine Cyrinus⁴ the governor, to write



¹ Num. v. 18.

² See Hone, *Apoc. New Test.*, Protevangelion, chap. xi; Cowper, *Apocryphal Gospels*, p. 48; Thilo, *Codex Apocryphus*, p. 372; Tischendorf, *Evangelia Apoc.*, p. 72.

³ Chap. xl in the Oxford MS.

⁴ Luke ii. 1-2. The name is written in the MSS. of 'the Bee' Κυρίνος = Quirinus.

down every one for the poll-tax, for the Jews were subject to the empire of the Romans; and every man was written down in his city. And [حده] Joseph the carpenter also went up that he might be written down in his city; and by reason of his exceeding great watchfulness for the blessed (Mary), he took her with him upon an ass. When they had gone about three miles, Joseph looked at her and saw that her hand was laid upon her belly, and that her face was contracted with pain; and he thought that she was troubled by the beast, and asked her about her trouble and pain. She said to him, 'Hasten and prepare a place for me to alight, for the pains of childbirth have taken hold upon me.' When he had lifted her down from the animal, he went to fetch a midwife, and found a Hebrew woman whose name was Salome¹. The heretics say that she was called Hadyôk, but they err from the truth. When Joseph came to the cave, he found it full of brilliant light, and the child wrapped in swaddling clothes and rags, and laid in a crib. And there were shepherds there keeping watch over their flocks, and behold the angel of God came to them, and the glory of the Lord shone upon them; and they feared with an exceeding great fear. The angel said to them, 'Fear not, for behold, I announce to you a great joy which shall be to all the world; for there is born to you this day a Redeemer, who is the Lord Jesus, in the city [حده] of David: and this shall be

¹ The extract from the History of the Virgin runs as follows: 'When they drew near to Bethlehem, Mary said to Joseph, "The day of giving birth has come, and the birth-pains will not allow me to reach the city; let us enter this cave, for my womb" When she had gone into the cave, Joseph ran to call a woman to be with her. And lo, while he was running, there met him an old Samaritan woman, who was travelling from Jerusalem to go to Bethlehem. Joseph said to her, "Come, O blessed matron, and go into this cave, where there is a woman giving birth to a child." When the old woman came, Joseph was mixing for her, and they had nothing in the cave. When they went in they saw,' etc. Some words seem to have been omitted in the MS. after  in the third line. I do not know the meaning of . See Cowper, *Apoc. Gospels*, p. 51; the notes in Thilo, *Codex Apoc.*, p. 377; and Wright, *Contrib. to the Apoc. Lit. of the New Test.*, pp. 2 and 3. In the Gospel of Pseudo-Matthew two midwives are mentioned, Zelomi and Salome; Tischendorf, *Evangelia Apoc.*, p. 75.

the sign unto you; ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, and laid in a crib.' And suddenly with the angel there appeared many hosts of heaven, praising God and saying, 'Glory to God in the heights, and on earth peace and tranquillity and good hope to men.' And the shepherds went and entered the cave, and they saw as the angel had said to them. The names of the shepherds were these: Asher, Zebulon, Justus, Nicodemus, Joseph, Barshabba, and Jose; seven in number.

CHAPTER XXXVII¹.

THE PROPHECY OF ZÂRÂDÔSHT CONCERNING OUR LORD.

THIS Zârâdôsht is Baruch the scribe. When he was sitting by the fountain of water called Glôshâ of Hôrîn, where the royal bath had been erected, he said to his disciples, the king Gûshnâsâph² and Sâsân and Mahîmad, 'Hear, my beloved children, for I will reveal to you a mystery concerning the great King who is about to rise upon the world. At the end of time, and at the final dissolution, a child shall be conceived in the womb of a virgin, and shall be formed in her members, without any man approaching her. And he shall be like a tree with beautiful foliage and laden with fruit, standing in a parched land; and the inhabitants of that land shall be gathered together³ to uproot it from the earth, but shall not be able. Then they will take him and crucify him upon a tree, and heaven and earth shall sit in mourning for his sake; and all the families of the nations shall be in grief for him. He will begin to go down to the depths of the earth, and from the depth he will be exalted to the height; [س] then he will come with the armies of light, and be borne aloft upon white clouds; for he is a child conceived by the Word which establishes natures.' Gûshnâsâph says to him, 'Whence has this one, of whom thou sayest these things, his power? Is he greater than thou, or art thou greater than he?' Zârâdôsht says to him, 'He shall descend from my family; I am he, and he is I; he is in me, and I am in him. When the beginning

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. xli.

² Or rather, *Gushnasp*.

³ Or, according to another reading, *shall strive with one another*.

of his coming appears, mighty signs will be seen in heaven, and his light shall surpass that of the sun. But ye, sons of the seed of life, who have come forth from the treasuries of life and light and spirit, and have been sown in the land of fire and water, for you it is meet to watch and take heed to these things which I have spoken to you, that ye await his coming; for you will be the first to perceive the coming of that great king, whom the prisoners await to be set free. Now, my sons, guard this secret which I have revealed to you, and let it be kept in the treasure-houses of your souls. And when that star rises of which I have spoken, let ambassadors bearing offerings be sent by you, and let them offer worship to him. Watch, and take heed, and despise him not, that he destroy you not with the sword; for he is the king of kings, and all kings receive their crowns from him. He and I are one.' These are the things which were spoken by this second Balaam, and God, according to His custom, compelled him to interpret these things; or he sprang from a people who were acquainted with the prophecies¹ concerning our Lord Jesus Christ, and declared them aforetime. [२५]

CHAPTER XXXVIII².OF THE STAR WHICH APPEARED IN THE EAST ON THE DAY
OF THE BIRTH OF OUR LORD.

SOME say that that star appeared to the Magi simultaneously with the birth of our Lord. As for Herod's commanding that all children from two years old and downwards should be slain, it is not as if they required all that length of time for their journey, but they had some accidental delay either in their own country or on the road. Again, Herod did not command that the children should be slain immediately after his having met the Magi, but much time passed in the interval, because he was waiting to hear from them.

The holy Mâr John Chrysostom, in his exposition of Matthew, says,

¹ See Eisenmenger, *Entdecktes Judenthum*, Theil ii, pp. 439, 440, and 905.

² In the Oxford MS. chap. xlii.

appeared, and sometimes it was hidden entirely. It guided the Magi as far as Palestine. When they drew near to Jerusalem, it was hidden; and when they went forth from Herod, and began to journey along the road, it appeared and shewed itself. This was not an ordinary movement of the stars, but a rational power. Moreover, it had no fixed path, but when the Magi travelled, it travelled on also, and when they halted, it also halted; like the pillar of cloud which stopped and went forward when it was convenient for the camp of Israel. The star did not remain always up in the height of heaven, but sometimes it came down and sometimes it mounted up; and it also stood over the head of the Child, as the Evangelist tells us. [V]

OF THE COMING OF THE MAGI FROM PERSIA.

WHEN Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judah, and the star appeared to the Magi in the east, twelve Persian kings took offerings—gold and myrrh and frankincense—and came to worship Him. Their names are these: Zarwândâd the son of Artabân², and Hôrmîzdâd the son of Sîţârûk (Sanţarûk), Gûshnâsâph (Gushnasp) the son of Gûndaphar, and Arshakh the son of Mîhârûk; these four brought gold. Zarwândâd the son of Warzwâd, Îryâhû the son of Kesrû (Khosrau), Arţahshisht the son of Hôlîţî, Ashtôn'âbôdan the son of Shishrôn; these four brought myrrh. Mêhârûk the son of Hûhâm, Ahshîresh the son of

^a The *Cave of Treasures* (Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 40 b, col. 2; Bezold, *Die Schatzhöhle*, p. 57) gives the names of three kings only: مەزداک و شاپور و کیکاؤس. کیکاؤس و شاپور و مەزداک. شاپور و مەزداک و کیکاؤس. ‘Hôrmîzâd of Mâkhôzdî, the king of Persia, who was called “king of kings” and dwelt in lower Adhôrgîn; and Izdegerd the king of Sâbâ, and Pêrôzâd the king of Shabâ in the East.’ In the Prophecy of Daniel the Prophet (Brit. Mus. Add. 25,875, fol. 70 b, col. 2) the names of twelve kings are given in the following order: داریوش، بعلشازر، نبوخذ نصر، برصخا، سحر، صیقل، یحییٰ، عیسیٰ، جرجیس، ارمیا، داود، سلیمان.

Haşbân, Şardâlâh the son of Baladân, Merôdâch the son of Beldarân; these four brought frankincense. Some say that the offerings which the Magi brought and offered to our Lord had been laid in the Cave of Treasures by Adam¹; and Adam commanded Seth to hand them down from one to another until our Lord rose, and they brought (them), and offered (them) to Him. But this is not received by the Church. When the Magi came to Jerusalem, the whole city was moved; and Herod the king heard it and was moved. And he gathered together the chief priests and the scribes of the people, and enquired about the place in which Christ should be born; and they told him, in Bethlehem of Judah, [١٥] for so it is written in the prophet². Then Herod called the Magi, and flattered them, and commanded them to seek out the Child diligently, and when they had found Him to tell Herod, that he also might go and worship Him. When the Magi went forth from Herod, and journeyed along the road, the star rose again suddenly, and guided them until it came and stood over (the place) where the Child was. And when they entered the cave, and saw the Child with Mary His mother, they straightway fell down and worshipped Him, and opened their treasures, and offered unto Him offerings, gold and myrrh and frankincense. Gold for His kingship, and myrrh for His burial, and frankincense for His Godhead. And it was revealed to them in a dream that they should not return to Herod, and they went to their land by another way. Some say that the Magi took some of our Lord's swaddling bands with them as a blessed thing³.

¹ The Oxford MS. adds: 'They were laid in the ark, and afterwards in the land of Persia.'

² Micah v. 2.

³ See Hone, *Protevangelion*, Infancy, chap. iii. 4-10. The passage from the History of the Virgin Mary, given in the notes, is as follows: 'And Mary took one of the swaddling bands of Jesus, and gave it to the Persian Magi, and they received it from her in faith as a sublime gift They held a Magian feast, and made a huge fire, and cast the swaddling band into the fire, which they worshipped; and the swaddling band became like fire, and quenched that fire. Then they brought it out from the fire when it was like snow, even purer than at first. And they took it and kissed it and laid it upon their eyes, saying, "Verily without doubt this is the God of gods, for the fire of our god was not able to burn it or injure it." And they took it with faith and great honour.'

Then Longinus the sage wrote to Augustus Caesar and said to him, 'Magians, kings of Persia, have come and entered thy kingdom, and have offered offerings [𐤀𐤓] to a child who is born in Judah; but who he is, and whose son he is, is not known to us.' Augustus Caesar wrote to Longinus, saying, 'Thou hast acted wisely in that thou hast made known to us (these things) and hast not hidden (them) from us.' He wrote also to Herod, and asked him to let him know the story of the Child. When Herod had made enquiries about the Child, and saw that he had been mocked by the Magi, he was wroth, and sent and slew all the children in Bethlehem and its borders, from two years old and downwards, according to the time which he had enquired of the Magi. The number of the children whom he slew was two thousand, but some say one thousand eight hundred. When John¹ the son of Zechariah was sought for, his father took him and brought him before the altar; and he laid his hand upon him, and bestowed on him the priesthood, and then brought him out into the wilderness. When they could not find John, they slew Zechariah his father between the steps² and the altar. They say that from the day when Zechariah was slain his blood bubbled up until Titus the son of Vespasian came and slew three hundred myriads of Jerusalem, and then the flow of blood ceased³. The father of the child Nathaniel also took him, and wrapped him round, and laid him under a fig-tree; and he was saved from slaughter. Hence our Lord said to Nathaniel, 'Before Philip called thee, I saw thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree.'

CHAPTER XL⁴.OF OUR LORD'S GOING DOWN INTO EGYPT⁵.

WHEN the Magi had returned to their country, the angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, and said to him, 'Arise, take the Child

¹ See Hone, *Protevangelion*, chap. xvi. 9-28; Tischendorf, *Evangelia Apocrypha*, p. 45; Cowper, *Apoc. Gospels*, p. 24; Thilo, *Cod. Apoc.*, p. 265; Wright, *Contributions to the Apoc. Lit. of the New Test.*, p. 5.

² 𐤀𐤓𐤕𐤕𐤕𐤕 = κατὰ στήρμα. See above, p. 73, note 3.

³ See *Taanith*, fol. 69, Tal. Jer., and *Sanhedrin*, fol. 96, Tal. Babli.

⁴ In the Oxford MS. chap. xlv.

⁵ Matt. chap. ii.

and His mother, [٥٥] and flee to Egypt; and stay there until I tell thee.' So Joseph arose and took the Child and His mother by night, and fled to Egypt, and was there until the death of Herod. When they were journeying along the road to Egypt, two robbers met them; the name of the one was Titus, that of the other Dûmâchos (?). Dûmâchos wished to harm them and to treat them evilly, but Titus would not let him, and delivered them from the hands of his companion. When they reached the gate of the city called Hermopolis¹, there were by the two buttresses of the gate two figures of brass, that had been made by the sages and philosophers; and they spoke like men. When our Lord and His mother and Joseph entered Egypt, that is to say that city, these two figures cried out with a loud voice, saying, 'A great king has come into Egypt².' When the king of Egypt heard this, he was troubled and moved; for he feared lest his kingdom should be taken away from him. And he commanded the heralds to proclaim throughout the whole city, 'If any man knoweth (who He is), let him point (Him) out to us without delay.' When they had made much search and did not find Him, the king commanded all the inhabitants of the city to go outside and come in one by one. When our Lord entered, these two figures cried out, 'This is the king.' And when our Lord was revealed, Pharaoh sought to slay Him. Now Lazarus—whom Christ raised from the dead—was there, and was one of the king's officials, and held in much esteem by the lord of Egypt. He drew near to Joseph and asked them, [١٥] 'Whence are ye?' They said to him, 'From the land of Palestine.' When he heard that they were from the land of Palestine, he was sorry for them, and came to the king and pledged himself for the Child. And he said to the king, 'O king, live for ever! If deceit be found in this Child, behold, I am before thee, do unto me according to thy will.' This is the (cause) of the love between Lazarus and Christ. One day when Mary was washing the

¹ In the Thebaïd. For the opinions of the ancient writers on this subject see Tillemont, *Mém. Eccles.*, i. 8.

² When Christ entered Egypt, all the idols fell down and were broken. See Fabricius, *Evangel. Infantiae*, p. 175; Migne, *Dict. des Apoc.*, vol. xxiv, p. 926; Thilo, *Codex Apoc.*, p. 399; Cowper, *Apoc. Gospels*, p. 63.

swaddling bands of our Lord, she poured out the water used in washing in a certain place, and there grew up there apûrsam¹ (that is to say balsam) trees, a species of tree not found anywhere else save in this spot in Egypt. Its oil has (divers) properties; if a man dips iron into it, and brings (the iron) near a fire, it shines like wax; if some of it is thrown upon water, it sinks to the bottom; and if a drop of it is dropped upon the hollow of a man's hand, it goes through to the other side. Our Lord remained two years in Egypt, until Herod had died an evil death. He died in this manner. First of all he slew his wife and his daughter, and he killed one man of every family, saying, 'At the time of my death there shall be mourning and weeping and lamentation in the whole city.' His bowels and his legs were swollen with running sores, and matter flowed from them, and he was consumed by worms. He had nine wives and thirteen children. And he commanded his sister Salome and her husband, saying, 'I know that the Jews will hold a great festival on the day of my death; when they are gathered together [ܡܢ] with the weepers and mourners, slay them, and let them not live after my death.' There was a knife in his hand, and he was eating an apple; and by reason of the severity of his pain, he drew the knife across his throat, and cut it with his own hand; and his belly burst open², and he died and went to perdition. After the death of Herod who slew the children, his son Herod Archelaus reigned, who cut off the head of John. And the angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in Egypt and said to him, 'Arise, take the Child and His mother, and go to the land of Israel, for those who sought the life of the Child are dead.' So Joseph took the Child and His mother, and came to Galilee; and they dwelt in the city of Nazareth, that what was said in the prophecy might be fulfilled, 'He shall be called a Nazarene.' In the tenth year of the reign of Archelaus the kingdom of the Jews was divided into four parts. To Philip (were assigned) two parts, Ituraea and Trachonitis; to Lysanias one part, which was Abilene; and to

¹ See Löw, *Aram. Pflanzennamen*, p. 73, no. 53.

² The marginal note in A, fol. 66 b, reads: 'Know, O my brother readers, that in the copy of Murâd the priest ܡܪܕܐܝܬ is written; but I say that ܡܪܕܐܝܬ is correct. Say, my brethren, which is correct.'

Herod the younger the fourth part. And Herod loved Herodias, the wife of his brother Philip.

CHAPTER XLI¹.

OF JOHN THE BAPTIST, AND OF THE BAPTISM OF OUR LORD².

JOHN the Baptist lived thirty years in the desert with the wild beasts; and after thirty years he came from the wilderness to the habitations of men. [Δς] From the day when his father made him flee to the desert, when he was a child, until he came (again), he covered himself with the same clothes both summer and winter, without changing his ascetic mode of life. And he preached in the wilderness of Judaea, saying, 'Repent, the kingdom of God draweth nigh;' and he baptised them with the baptism of repentance for the remission of their sins. He said to them, 'Behold, there cometh after me a man who is stronger than I, the latchets of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose. I baptise you with water for repentance, but He who cometh after me is stronger than I; He will baptise you with the Holy Spirit and with fire:' thereby referring to that which was about to be wrought on the apostles, who received the Holy Spirit by tongues of fire, and this took the place of baptism to them, and by this grace they were about to receive all those who were baptised in Christ. Jesus came to John at the river Jordan to be baptised by him; but John restrained Him, saying, 'I need to be baptised by Thee, and art Thou come to me?' Jesus said to him, 'It is meet thus to fulfil the words of prophecy.' When Jesus had been baptised, as soon as He had gone up from the water, He saw that the heavens were rent, and the Spirit like a dove descended upon Him, and a voice from heaven said, 'This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.' On this day the Trinity was revealed to men; by the Father who cried out, and by the Son who was baptised, and by the Holy Spirit which came down [ε] upon Him in the corporeal form of a dove. Touching the voice which was heard from heaven, saying, 'This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, hear ye Him,' every one heard the voice; but John only was worthy

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. xlv.

² Matt. chap. iii.

to see the vision of the Spirit by the mind. The day of our Lord's birth was the fourth day of the week, but the day of His baptism was the fifth. When John rebuked Herod, saying that it was not lawful for him to take his brother Philip's wife, he seized John, and cast him into the prison called Machaerûs¹. And it came to pass on a certain day, when Herod on his birthday made a feast for his nobles, that Bôzîyâ, the daughter of Herodias, came in and danced before the guests; and she was pleasing in the sight of Herod and his nobles. And he said to her, 'Ask of me whatsoever thou desirest and I will give it to thee;' and he sware to her saying that whatever she asked he would give it to her, unto the half of his kingdom. She then went in to Herodias her mother and said to her, 'What shall I ask of him?' She said to her, 'The head of John the Baptist;' for the wretched woman thought that when John should be slain, she and her daughter would be free from the reprover, and would have an opportunity to indulge their lust: for Herod committed adultery with the mother and with her daughter. Then she went in to the king's presence and said to him, 'Give me now the head of John the Baptist on a charger.' And the king shewed sorrow, as if, forsooth, he was not delighted at the murder of the saint; but by reason of the force and compulsion of the oath he was obliged to cut off John's head. If, O wretched Herod, [ἄρα] she had demanded of thee the half of thy kingdom, that she might sit upon the throne beside thee and divide (it) with thee, wouldst thou have acceded to her, and not have falsified thy oath, O crafty one? And the king commanded an executioner, and he cut off the head of the blessed man, and he put it in a charger and brought and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother. Then she went out to dance upon the ice, and it opened under her, and she sank into the water up to her neck; and no one was able to deliver her. And they brought the sword with which John's head had been cut off, and cut off hers and carried it to Herodias her mother. When she saw her daughter's head and that of the holy man, she became blind, and her right hand, with which she had taken up John's head, dried up; and

¹ Μαχαίρως, a fortress situated on the eastern shore of the Dead Sea; Josephus, *Antiq.*, xviii. 5. 2.

her tongue dried up, because she had reviled him, and Satan entered into her, and she was bound with fetters. Some say that the daughter of Herodias was called Bôzîyâ, but others say that she also was called by her mother's name Herodias. When John was slain, his disciples came and took his body and laid him in a grave; and they came and told Jesus. The two disciples whom John sent to our Lord, saying, 'Art thou He that should come, or do we look for another¹,' were Stephen the martyr and deacon, and Ḥananyah (Ananias) who baptised Paul. Some say that the wild honey and locusts, which he fed upon in the wilderness, was [من] manna,—which was the food of the children of Israel, and of which Enoch and Elijah eat in Paradise,—for its taste is like that of honey. Moses compares it to coriander seed², and the anchorites in the mountains feed upon it. Others say that it was a root like unto a carrot³; it is called Kâmûs, and its taste is sweet like honey-comb. Others say that the locusts were in reality some of those which exist in the world, and that the honey-comb was that which is woven by the little bees, and is found in small white cakes in desert places.


CHAPTER XLII⁴.

OF OUR LORD'S FAST; OF THE STRIFE WHICH HE WAGED WITH THE DEVIL⁵; AND OF THE MIGHTY DEEDS THAT HE WROUGHT.

Two days after His baptism, He chose eight of the twelve disciples; and on the third day He changed the water into wine in the city of Cana. After He went forth from the wilderness, He completed the number of the twelve, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel and according to the number of the months. After the twelve disciples, He chose seventy and two, according to the number of the seventy-two elders. When He went out to the desert after He had changed the water into wine, He fasted forty days and forty nights.

¹ Matt. xi. 3.

² See Löw, *Aram. Pflanzennamen*, p. 209, no. 155.

³ Σταφυλῖνος, explained by , i.e. Arab. كَرْمُز, Pers. گرز. See Löw, *Aram. Pflanzennamen*, p. 86, no. 64.

⁴ In the Oxford MS. chap. xlii.

⁵ Matt. chap. iv.

Some say that our Lord and the devil were waging war with one another for forty days; others say that the three contests took place in one day. After He had conquered the devil by the power of His Godhead, and had given us power to conquer him, He began to teach the nations. He wrought miracles, [✠] healed the sick, cleansed the lepers, cast out devils, opened the eyes of the blind, made the lame walk, made cripples stand, gave hearing to the deaf, and speech of tongue to the dumb. He satisfied five thousand with five loaves, and there remained twelve basketfuls; and with seven loaves and two fishes He satisfied four thousand (men), besides women and children, and there remained seven basketfuls. And some writers say that our Lord satisfied forty thousand men and women and children with five loaves. He walked upon the water and the sea as upon dry land. He rebuked the sea when it was disturbed, and it ceased from its disturbance. He raised up four dead; the daughter of Jairus, the widow's son, the servant of the centurion, and His friend Lazarus after (he had been dead) four days. He subjected Himself to the ancient law of Moses, that it might not be thought He was opposed to the divine commandments; and when the time came for Him to suffer, and to draw nigh to death that He might make us live by His death, and to slay sin in His flesh, and to fulfil the prophecies concerning Him, first of all He kept the Passover of the law; He dissolved the old covenant, and then He laid the foundation for the new law by His own Passover.

CHAPTER XLIII¹.OF THE PASSOVER OF OUR LORD².

WHEN the time of the Passover came, He sent two of His disciples to a man with whom they were not acquainted, saying, 'When ye enter [✠] the city, behold, there will meet you a man carrying a pitcher of water; follow him, and wheresoever he entereth, say ye to the master of the house, "Our Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I may eat the Passover with My disciples?" and behold, he will shew you a large upper chamber made ready and prepared; there make ye ready

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. xlvii.² Matt. chap. xxvi.

for us.' And because at that time crowds of people were flocking thickly into Jerusalem to keep the feast of the Passover, so that all the houses of the inhabitants of Jerusalem were filled with people by reason of the great crowd which was resorting thither, our Lord, by the power of His Godhead, worked upon the master of the house to make ready a large upper chamber without his being aware for whom he was preparing it, but he thought that perhaps some great man among the nobles and grandees of the Jews was about to come to him, and that it was right to keep a room for him furnished with all things (needful); because all those who came from other places to Jerusalem were received into their houses by the people of the city, and whatsoever they required for the use of the feast of the Passover they supplied. Hence the master of the house made ready that upper chamber with all things (needful), and permitted no man to enter therein, being restrained by the power of our Lord. Because a mystical thing was about to be done in it, it was not meet for Him to perform the hidden mystery when others were near. [ἔλε] Mār Basil says: 'On the eve of the Passion, after the disciples had received the body and blood of our Lord, He poured water into a basin and began to wash the feet of His disciples; this was baptism to the apostles. They were not all made perfect, because they were not all pure, for Judas, the son of perdition, was not sanctified¹; and because that basin of washing was in truth baptism, as our Lord said to Simon Peter, "If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with Me," that is to say, "If I baptise thee not, thou art not able to enter into the kingdom of heaven." Therefore, every one who is not baptised by the priests, and receives not the body and blood of Christ our Lord, enters not into the kingdom of heaven.' Mār Dād-îshô' says in his commentary on Abbâ Isaiah²: 'When our Lord at the Passover had washed the feet of His disciples, He kissed the knees of Judas, and wiped the soles of his feet with the napkin which was girt round His loins, like a common slave; for everything which our Lord did, He did for our teaching.' Mār Basil in his 'Questions' advises Christians to eat oil, drink wine,

¹ In the Oxford MS. this chapter ends here.

² Isaiah of Scêtê. See Assemâni, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 99; Wright's *Catal.*, p. 458 sqq., p. 868, col. 2.

and break their fast on this evening; for in it was the old covenant finished, and the new one inaugurated; and in it was the (chosen) people stripped of holiness, and the nations were sanctified and pardoned. Although this saint permits (this), yet the other fathers do not give leave (to do) this, neither do we, nor those of our confession. [ⲁⲛ]

CHAPTER XLIV¹.

OF THE PASSION OF OUR LORD.

THREE years and three months after His baptism, Judas Iscariot the son of Simon betrayed his Lord to death. He was called Iscariot (Sĕkhariôtâ) from the name of his town (Sĕkhariôt), and he had the sixth place among the disciples before he betrayed our Lord. Our Lord was crucified at the third hour of Friday, the ninth of Nisan. Caiaphas, who condemned our Lord, is Josephus. The name of Bar-Abbâ was Jesus². The name of the soldier who pierced our Lord with the spear, and spat in His face, and smote Him on His cheek, was Longinus; it was he who lay upon a sick bed for thirty-eight years, and our Lord healed him, and said to him, 'Behold, thou art healed; sin no more, lest something worse than the first befall thee³.' The watchers at the grave were five, and these are their names: Issachar, Gad, Matthias, Barnabas and Simon; but others say they were fifteen, three centurions and their Roman and Jewish soldiers. Some men have a tradition that the stone which was laid upon the grave of our Lord was the stone which poured out water for the children of Israel in the wilderness. The grave in which our Redeemer was laid was prepared for Joshua the son of Nun, and was carefully guarded by the Divine will for the burial of our Lord. The purple which they put on our Lord mockingly, [ⲙⲁ] was given in a present to the Maccabees by the emperors of the Greeks; and they handed it over to the priests for dressing the

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. xlviii.

² The Oxford MS. omits this sentence.

³ John v. 14. The Oxford MS. adds passages from Isaiah, Zechariah and the Psalms, and after these our Lord's statement that He would rise again and restore the temple in three days.

temple¹. The priests took it and brought it to Pilate, testifying and saying, 'See the purple which He prepared when He thought to become king.' The garment which the soldiers divided into four parts indicates the passibility of His body. The robe without seam at the upper end which was not rent, is the mystery of the Godhead which cannot admit suffering. As touching the blood and water which came forth from His side², John the son of Zebedee was deemed worthy to see that vivifying flow from the life-giving fountain. Mār John Chrysostom says: 'When His side was rent by the soldiers with the spear, there came forth immediately water and blood. The water is a type of baptism, and the blood is the mystery of His precious blood, for baptism was given first, and then the cup of redemption. But in the gospel it is written, "There went forth blood and water³."' As to the tree upon which our Redeemer was crucified, some have said that He was crucified upon those bars with which they carried the ark of the covenant; and others that it was upon the wood of the tree on which Abraham offered up the ram as an offering instead of Isaac. His hands were nailed upon the wood of the fig-tree of which Adam ate, and behold, we have mentioned its history with that of Moses' rod. The thirty pieces of silver (zûzê) which Judas received, and for which he sold his Lord, were thirty pieces according to the weight of the sanctuary, and were equal to six hundred pieces according to the weight of our country⁴. [حد] Terah⁵ made these pieces for Abraham his son; Abraham gave them to Isaac; Isaac bought a village with them; the owner of the village carried them to Pharaoh; Pharaoh sent them to Solomon the son of

¹ In the Oxford MS. the purple is said to have been made for Hiram, king of Tyre, who sent it to Solomon, and he placed it in the Sanctuary.

² In the Oxford MS. a long account of the baptism of Adam is introduced here.

³ John xix. 34. See Chrysostom's *Homilies on St. John's Gospel*, ed. Migne, vol. viii, col. 465, lines 24-30.

⁴ ١٥١ = Arab. درهم, Gr. δραχμή.

⁵ Melchior, one of the Persian Magi, offered to Christ thirty pieces of gold, which had been coined by Terah the father of Abraham. Joseph paid them into the treasury of Sheba for spices to embalm Jacob, and the queen of Sheba gave them to Solomon. Sandys, *Christmas Carols*, London, 1883, p. lxxxiii foll.

David for the building of his temple; and Solomon took them and placed them round about the door of the altar. When Nebuchadnezzar came and took captive the children of Israel, and went into Solomon's temple and saw that these pieces were beautiful, he took them, and brought them to Babylon with the captives of the children of Israel. There were some Persian youths there as hostages, and when Nebuchadnezzar came from Jerusalem, they sent to him everything that was meet for kings and rulers. And since gifts and presents had been sent by the Persians, he released their sons and gave them gifts and presents, among which were those pieces of silver about which we have spoken; and they carried them to their parents. When Christ was born and they saw the star, they arose and took those pieces of silver and gold and myrrh and frankincense, and set out on the journey; and they came to the neighbourhood of Edessa, and these kings fell asleep by the roadside. And they arose and left the pieces behind them, and did not remember them, but forgot that anything of theirs remained behind. And certain merchants came and found them, and took these pieces, and came to the neighbourhood of Edessa, and sat down by a well of water. On that very day an angel came to the shepherds, and gave them the garment without seam [صَدَ] at the upper end, woven throughout. And he said to them, 'Take this garment, in which is the life of mankind.' And the shepherds took the garment, and came to the well of water by the side of which were those merchants. They said to them, 'We have a garment without seam at the upper end; will ye buy it?' The merchants said to them, 'Bring it here.' When they saw the garment, they marvelled and said to the shepherds: 'We have thirty pieces of silver which are meet for kings; take them and give us this garment.' When the merchants had taken the garment, and had gone into the city of Edessa, Abgar the king sent to them and said, 'Have ye anything meet for kings, that I may buy it from you?' The merchants said to him, 'We have a garment without seam at the upper end.' When the king saw the garment, he said to them, 'Whence have ye this garment?' They said to him, 'We came to a well by the gate of thy city, and we saw it in the hands of some shepherds, and we bought it from them for thirty pieces of stamped silver, which were also meet for kings like thyself.' The king sent for

¹ As regards the name of 'arūbhā (i. e. the eve of the Jewish Sabbath), it was not known until this time, but that day was called the sixth day. And when the sun became dark, and the Divine Care also set and abandoned the Israelitish people, then that day was called 'arūbhā².

Touching the writing which was written in Greek, Hebrew and Latin, and set over Christ's head, there was no Aramean written upon the tablet, for the Arameans or Syrians had no part in (the shedding of) Christ's blood, but only the Greeks and Hebrews and Romans; Herod the Greek and Caiaphas the Hebrew and Pilate the Roman. Hence when Abgar the Aramean king of Mesopotamia heard (of it), he was wroth against the Hebrews and sought to destroy them³.

CHAPTER XLV⁴.

OF THE RESURRECTION OF OUR LORD.

SINCE the history of our Lord's Passion and Resurrection is recorded in the Gospel, there is no need to repeat it (here). After our Lord rose from the dead, He appeared ten times. First, to Mary Magdalene, as John the Evangelist records⁵. Secondly, to the women at the grave, as Matthew mentions⁶. Thirdly, to Cleopas and his companion, as Luke says⁷. The companion of Cleopas, when they were going to Emmaus, was Luke the Evangelist. Fourthly, to Simon Peter, as Luke says⁸. Fifthly, to all the disciples, except Thomas, on the evening of the first day of the week, when he went in through the closed doors, as Luke and [صِد] John say⁹. Sixthly, eight days after, to the disciples, and to Thomas with them, as John says¹⁰. Seventhly, on the mount, as

¹ The two following paragraphs do not appear in the Oxford MS.

² Solomon here refers to the derivation of حَسْبُ from the rad. حَبَّ, it set (of the sun), Heb. חָבַב, Arab. حَبَّبَ.

³ See *The Doctrine of Addai*, ed. Phillips, p. ١٠٧; Cureton, *Anc. Syr. Doc.*, p. 107; and Wright, *مذاهب المسيحية في العراق*, *Journal of Sacred Lit.*, No. xx, New Series, Jan., 1865, p. ٥.

⁴ This chapter does not appear in the Oxford MS.

⁵ John xx. 11, 18.

⁶ Matt. xxviii. 9, 10.

⁷ Luke xxiv. 18.

⁸ Luke xxiv. 34.

⁹ Luke xxiv. 36-49; John xx. 19-23.

¹⁰ John xx. 24-29.

Matthew says ¹. Eighthly, upon the sea of Tiberias, as John says ². The reason that Simon Peter did not recognise Him was because he had denied Him, and was ashamed to look upon Him; but John, because of his frank intimacy with our Lord, immediately that he saw Him, knew Him. Ninthly, when He was taken up to heaven from the Mount of Olives, as Mark and Luke say ³. Tenthly, to the five hundred at once, who had risen from the dead, as Paul says ⁴. After His Ascension, He appeared to Paul on the way to Damascus, when He blinded his eyes ⁵; and also to Stephen, the martyr and deacon, when he was stoned ⁶.

CHAPTER XLVI⁷.

OF THE ASCENSION OF OUR LORD TO HEAVEN.

AFTER our Redeemer had risen from the grave, and had gone about in the world forty days, He appeared to His disciples ten times, and ate and drank with them by the side of the Sea of Tiberias. At this point the heathen say to us, that if our Lord really ate and drank after His resurrection, there will certainly be eating and drinking after (our) resurrection; but if He did not really eat and drink, then all the actions of Christ are mere phantasms. To these we make answer, that this [مسألة] world is a world of need for food; therefore He ate and drank, that it might not be thought He was a phantom; and because many who have risen from the dead have eaten and drunk in (this) world until they departed and died, as, for example, the dead (child) whom Elisha raised, and the dead whom our Lord raised. Our Lord did not eat after His resurrection because He needed food, but only to make certain His humanity: for, behold ⁸, He once remained in the desert forty days

¹ Matt. xxviii. 16-20.

² John xxi. 1-24.

³ Mark xvi. 19; Luke xxiv. 50, 53.

⁴ 'After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.' 1 Cor. xv. 6.

⁵ Acts ix. 3-9; 1 Cor. xv. 8.

⁶ Acts vii. 55-60.

⁷ In the Oxford MS. see fol. 177 b.

⁸ In the Oxford MS. there follows here a long discussion on the divine and human natures of Christ, in the middle of which (fol. 178 b) is a Syriac passage in which the names of Athanasius and Gregory are mentioned. The view there maintained is that Christ is God and man in the unity of one Person.

without food, and was not injured by hunger. Some say that after His resurrection our Lord ate food like unto that which the angels ate in the house of Abraham, and that the food was dissipated and consumed by the Divine Power, just as fire licks up oil without any of it entering into its substance. Our Lord remained upon the earth forty days, even as He had fasted forty days, and as Elijah fasted forty days, and as Moses fasted forty days at two several times, and as the rain continued for forty days during the flood, and as God admonished the Ninevites for forty days, and as the spies remained (absent) for forty days, and as the children of Israel wandered about in the wilderness for forty years, and like the child whose fashioning in the womb is completed in forty days. After forty days, our Lord took up [١٨٠] His disciples to the Mount of Olives, and laid His hand upon them, and blessed them, and commanded them concerning the preaching and teaching of the nations. And it came to pass that while He was blessing them, He was separated from them, and went up to heaven; and they worshipped Him. And there appeared to them angels, encouraging them and saying, 'This Jesus, who has been taken up from you to heaven, is about to come again even as ye have seen Him go up to heaven.' Then they returned to that upper chamber where they were, and stayed there ten days, until they received the Holy Spirit in the form of tongues of fire. Simon Peter said to his fellow-disciples, 'It is right for us to put some one in the place of Judas to complete the number of twelve;' and they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles¹.

As concerning the manner in which our Lord entered heaven without cleaving it, some say that He went in as He did through the closed doors; and as He came forth from the virgin womb, and Mary's virginity returned to its former state; and like the sweat from the body; and as water is taken up by the roots of the olive and other trees, and reaches in the twinkling of an eye the leaves, flowers and fruits, as if through certain ducts, without holes or channels being pierced in them. Thus by an infinite and ineffable miracle our Lord entered into heaven without cleaving it. And if the bodies of us who are accustomed [١٨١]

¹ A new chapter begins here in the Oxford MS., fol. 180 a.

to drink water and wine pour out sweat without our flesh being rent or our skin pierced, how very much easier is it for the Divine Power to go in through closed doors and within the firmament of heaven without rending or cleaving it?

¹ As regards the upper chamber in which our Lord held His Passover, some say that it belonged to Lazarus, and others to Simon the Cyrenian, and others to Joseph the senator; but Joshua the son of Nun, the Catholicus², says that it belonged to Nicodemus. The apostles remained in the upper chamber ten days after the Ascension, being constant in fasting and prayer, and expecting the Spirit, the Comforter, which our Lord Jesus Christ promised them.

CHAPTER XLVII³.

OF THE DESCENT OF THE HOLY SPIRIT UPON THE APOSTLES IN THE UPPER CHAMBER.

TEN days after our Lord's Ascension, when the holy apostles were assembled in the upper chamber waiting for the promise of our Lord, of a sudden, at the third hour of the holy Sunday of Pentecost, a mighty sound was heard, so that all men were terrified and marvelled at the mightiness of the sound; and the chamber was filled with an ineffably strong light. And there appeared over the head of each one of them (something) in the form of tongues of fire, and there breathed forth from thence a sweet odour which surpassed all aromas in this world. The eyes of their hearts were opened, and they began interpreting new things and uttering wonderful things in the languages of all nations [ܐܡܡ]. When the Jews saw them, they thought within themselves that they had been drinking new wine and were drunk, and that their minds were depraved. On that day they participated in the mystery of the body and blood of our Lord, and sanctified the leavened bread of the sign of the cross (the eucharistic wafers) and the oil of baptism.

Some men have a tradition that when our Lord broke His body for

¹ A new chapter begins here in the Oxford MS., fol. 180 b.

² See Assemânî, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 165.

³ In the Oxford MS. chap. lii, fol. 181 a.

His disciples in the upper chamber, John the son of Zebedee hid a part of his portion until our Lord rose from the dead. And when our Lord appeared to His disciples and to Thomas with them, He said to Thomas, 'Hither with thy finger and lay it on My side, and be not unbelieving, but believing.' Thomas put his finger near to our Lord's side, and it rested upon the mark of the spear, and the disciples saw the blood from the marks of the spear and nails. And John took that piece of consecrated bread, and wiped up that blood with it; and the Easterns, Mâr Addai and Mâr Mârî, took that piece, and with it they sanctified this unleavened bread which has been handed down among us¹. The other disciples did not take any of it, because they said, 'We will consecrate for ourselves whenever we wish.' As for the oil of baptism, some say that it was part of the oil with which they anointed the kings; others say that it was part of the unguent wherewith they embalmed our Lord; and many agree with this (statement). Others again say that when John took that piece of consecrated bread of the Passover in his hand, it burst into flame and burnt in the palm of his hand, and the palm of his hand sweated, and he took that sweat and hid it for the sign of the cross of baptism. This account we have heard by ear from the mouth of a recluse and visitor (περιοδευτής), and we have not received it from Scripture [ص]. The word Pentecost is interpreted 'the completion of fifty days.'

CHAPTER XLVIII².OF THE TEACHING OF THE APOSTLES, AND OF THE PLACES
OF EACH ONE OF THEM, AND OF THEIR DEATHS³.

NEXT we write the excellent discourse composed by Mâr Eusebius of Caesarea upon the places and families of the holy apostles.

Know then that the apostles were twelve and seventy. When the

¹ See Assemâni, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, pp. 239, 241, 358, and 608.

² In the Oxford MS. chap. liii, fol. 182 a.

³ See the lives of the apostles and disciples by Pseudo-Dorotheus, edited by Du Cange in the *Chronicon Paschale*, Paris, 1868, p. 164; Hanmer, *Eusebius*, pp. 532 foll., London, 1636; Cave, *Lives of the Apostles*, Cary's ed., Oxford, 1840; Pseudo-Epiphanius, *De Prophetis, eorumque obitu ac sepultura*, Migne, *Patrologiae*

apostles had received the gift of the Holy Spirit, on the day following they fasted this feast of the apostles (which we keep)¹; but the Malkâyê (Melchites)² say that the apostles fasted eight days after. Their names are as follows.

Simon, the chief of the apostles, was from Bethsaida, of the tribe of Naphtali. He first preached in Antioch, and built there the first of all churches, which was in the house of Cassianus, whose son he restored to life. He remained there one year, and there the disciples were called Christians. From thence he went to Rome, where he remained for twenty-seven years; and in the three hundred and seventy-sixth year of the Greeks, the wicked Nero crucified him head downwards³.

Andrew his brother preached in Scythia and Nicomedia and Achaia. He built a church in Byzantium, and there he died and was buried. [ܡܢܕܐ]

John the son of Zebedee (Zabhdai) was also from Bethsaida, of the tribe of Zebulun. He first preached in Asia (Ephesus), and was afterwards cast into exile in the island of Patmos by Tiberius Caesar. He then went to Ephesus, and built in it a church. Three of his disciples went with him: Ignatius, who was afterwards bishop of Antioch, and who was thrown to the beasts in Rome; Polycarp, who was afterwards bishop of Smyrna⁴, and was crowned by fire; and John, to whom he committed the priesthood and the bishopric after him. When John had lived a long time, he died and was buried at Ephesus; and John, the

Ser. Gr., vol. 43, col. 393 foll.; Tillemont, *Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire ecclési.*, Paris, 1701, 4to; Lipsius, *Die Apokryphen Apostelgeschichten*, Braunschweig, 1884; and Brit. Mus. Add. 14,601, fol. 163 b.

¹ The Nestorian Fast of the Apostles begins on Whit-Monday and ends on June 29th. See Badger, *The Nestorians and their Rituals*, vol. ii, p. 188; Assemânî, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 501.

² The orthodox Christians, who accept the doctrines on the natures of our Lord as laid down by the Council of Chalcedon. For the origin of the name, etc., see Renaudot, *Historia Patriarcharum Alexandrinorum Jacobitarum*, p. 119; and Assemânî, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. i, p. 507; t. iii, pt. i, p. 354, col. 2.

³ ܡܢܕܐ ܝܗܘܐ = κατὰ κεφαλῆς. Hoffmann has mistaken the meaning of the words in his *Auszüge*, p. 111. See the *Acta Sanctorum*, vol. xxvii, June 29.

⁴ B, C and the Oxford MS. have *Syria*, ܣܘܪܝܐ, سوريا; but A gives ܣܘܪܝܐ, which we must correct into ܣܘܪܝܐ.

disciple of the Evangelist, who became bishop of Ephesus, buried him¹; for he commanded them that no one should know the place of his burial. The graves of both of them are in Ephesus; the hidden one of the Evangelist, and the other of his disciple John, the author of the Revelation; he said that everything he had written down, he had heard from John the Evangelist.

James, the brother of John, preached in his city Bethsaida, and built a church there. Herod Agrippas slew him with the sword one year after the Ascension of our Lord. He was laid in Âkâr, a city of Marmârikâ². [مدى]

Philip also was from Bethsaida, of the tribe of Asher. He preached in Phrygia, Pamphylia and Pisidia; he built a church in Pisidia, and died and was buried there. He lived twenty-seven years as an apostle³.

Thomas was from Jerusalem, of the tribe of Judah. He taught the Parthians, Medes and Indians⁴; and because he baptised the daughter of the king of the Indians, he stabbed him with a spear and he died⁵. Habbân the merchant brought his body, and laid it in Edessa, the blessed city of Christ our Lord⁶. Others say that he was buried in Mahlûph, a city in the land of the Indians⁷.

¹ See Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, vol. ii, Dec. 27.

² This sentence is omitted by the Oxford MS. Dorotheus and Pseudo-Epiphanius say that he was buried in Judaea, though some MSS. of the former have ἐν πόλει τῆς Μαρμαρικῆς, the original of the Latin 'in arce Marmarica.' *Μαρμαρικὴ* is the most eastern land of N. Africa. Isidore of Seville says: 'Jacobus filius Zebedaei frater Joannis quartus in ordine. Hispaniae et occidentalibus locis evangelium praedicavit et in occasum mundi lucem praedicationis infudit. Hic ab Herode tetrarcha gladio caesus occubuit sepultus in Azimarmaria [arce marmaria].' See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, pp. 208, 209, and 214, note 1; *Acta Sanctorum*, vol. xxxiii, July 25; Tillemont, *Mémoires*, p. 512.

³ See *Acta Sanctorum*, vol. xiv, May 1; Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, p. 26.

⁴ Oxford MS. بلاد الهند والسند وبلد فارس in *India and Sind and Persia*.

⁵ See Wright, *Apoc. Acts*, vol. ii, p. 297; *Acta Thomae*, ed. M. Bonnet, p. 83 sqq.; Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, i, p. 236.

⁶ See Assemâni, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. i, pp. 49, 399, and 403; Socrates, *Hist. Eccles.*, iv. 18; Bar-Hebraeus, *Chron. Eccles.*, ed. Abbeloos and Lamy, i. 31, and iii. 4 foll.

⁷ The Oxford MS. says that he was buried in India. See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, i, p. 246; Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, Dec. 21.

Matthew the Evangelist was from Nazareth, of the tribe of Issachar. He preached in Palestine, Tyre and Sidon, and went as far as Gabbûlâ¹. He died and was buried in Antioch, a city of Pisidia².

Bartholomew was from Endor, of the tribe of Issachar. He preached in inner Armenia, Ardeshîr³, Kĕţarbôl⁴, Radbîn, and Prûharmân⁵. After he had lived thirty years as an apostle, Hûrstî⁶ the king of the Armenians crucified him, and he was buried in the church which he built in Armenia.

Jude, the son of James, who was surnamed Thaddaeus (Taddai), who is also Lebbaeus (Lebbai), was from [صبي] Jerusalem, of the tribe of Judah. He preached in Laodicea and in Antaradus and Arwâd⁷. He was stoned in Arwâd, and died and was buried there⁸.

Simon Zelôtes was from Galilee, of the tribe of Ephraim. He preached in Shēmêshât (Samosâta), Pârîn (Perrhê), Zeugma, Hâlâb (Aleppo), Mabbôg (Manbig), and Kenneshrîn (Kĭnnesrîn). He built a church in Kyrrhos, and died and was buried there⁹.

James, the son of Alphaeus (Halphai), was from the Jordan, of the tribe of Manasseh. He preached in Tadmor (Palmyra), Kirkésion

¹ الجبُول *al-Jabbûl*, a town in Coelesyria.

² See Tillemont, *Mémoires*, i, pp. 391 foll.; *Acta Sanctorum*, xlviii, Sept. 21; Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, p. 127.

³ Oxford MS. اذاروشير. According to the Armenian Acts of Bartholomew (Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, p. 94), he went first to Golthon in Armenia, and in the 29th year of Sanatruk came back to the hill Artaschu; he next went to Her and Zarevant, and afterwards to Urbianos, where he was martyred.

⁴ Oxford MS. قطربل. قطربل was a place between Baghdâd and 'Ukbarâ, celebrated for its wine; but this can hardly come into account.

⁵ Oxford MS. فروران.

⁶ According to other MSS., *Rhûstnî* or *Hérôstnî*. The king of Armenia in the time of Bartholomew was called Sanadrog (Sanatruk). Florival, *Môise de Khorène*, ii, p. 233. See also Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, pp. 59, 99, and 104; and *Acta Sanctorum*, xxxix, Aug. 24.

⁷ Oxford MS. انطرطوس وجزيرة اوراد. The latter name is more correctly رواد *Ruwâd*. Antaradus is now called *Anţartûs*.

⁸ See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, pp. 142-200; and *Acta Sanctorum*, lx, Oct. 28.

⁹ See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, p. 147; *Acta Sanctorum*, lx, Oct. 28.

(Kirkisiyâ), and Callinicos (ar-Rakḥah), and came to Baṭnân of Serûg (Sarûg), where he built a church, and died and was buried there¹.

Judas Iscariot, the betrayer, was from the town of Sêkharyût, of the tribe of Gad, though some say that he was of the tribe of Dan. He was like unto the serpent that acts deceitfully towards its master, because like a serpent, he dealt craftily with his Lord. Matthias, of the tribe of Reuben, came in in his stead. He preached in Hellas, and in Sicily, where he built a church, and died and was buried in it².

While James the brother of our Lord was teaching the Jews in Jerusalem, they cast him down from a pinnacle of the temple; and while his life was [رحل] yet in him, a fuller of cloth smote him upon the head with a club and beat it in; and afterwards they stoned him with stones³.

John the Baptist was of the tribe of Levi. Herod the tetrarch slew him, and his body was laid in Sebastia.

Ananias (Hananyâ) the disciple of the Baptist taught in Damascus and Arbêl⁴. He was slain by Pôl, the general of the army of Aretas⁵, and was laid in the church which he built at Arbêl (Irbil).

Paul of Tarsus was a Pharisee by sect, of the tribe of Ephraim⁶. When he had been baptised by Ananias, he wrought many miracles, and taught great cities, and bore and suffered dangers not a few for the name of Christ. Afterwards he went to Peter at Rome. When they divided the world between them, and the heathen fell to Paul's lot, and the Jewish nation to Peter, and they had turned⁷ many to the truth of Christ, Nero commanded that they should both die a cruel death. Then Simon asked to be crucified head downwards, that he might kiss that part of the cross where the heels

¹ See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, pp. 229-257; *Acta Sanctorum*, xiv, May 1.

² See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, pp. 258-269.

³ See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, p. 231; *Acta Sanctorum*, xiv, May 1.

⁴ So we read instead of *Arîl*, following the Oxford MS., ومدينة اربل. Solomon was probably copying from an Arabic MS., in which the difference between اربل and اربل would be very slight.

⁵ The MS. C has *Aristus*.

⁶ The MS. A has: *Paul of Tarsus was of the tribe of Benjamin; he was a Pharisee by sect.*

⁷ Reading *فسيه* in the plural with the MS. B.

of his Master had been. As they were going forth to be slain, they gave the laying on of hands of the priesthood to their disciples, Peter to Mark, and Paul to Luke. When Peter had been crucified, and Paul slain, together with many of those who had become their disciples, [محد] Mark and Luke went forth by night, and brought their bodies into the city. Now Paul's head was lost among the slain, and could not be found. Some time after, when a shepherd was passing by the spot where the slain were buried, he found Paul's head, and took it upon the top of his staff, and laid it by his sheep-fold. At night he saw a fire blazing over it, and he went in (to the city) and informed the holy bishop Xystus (Sixtus) and the clergy of the church; and they all recognised that it was Paul's head. Xystus said to them, 'Let us watch and pray the whole night, and let us bring out the body and lay the head at its feet; and if it joins again to its neck, it will be certain that it is Paul's.' And when they had done so, the whole body was restored, and the head was joined to its neck as if the vertebrae had never been severed; and those who saw it were amazed and glorified God. From his call to the end of his life was thirty-five years; he went about in every place for thirty-one years; for two years he was in prison at Caesarea, and for two years at Rome. He was martyred in the thirty-sixth year after the Passion of our Lord, and was laid with great honour in the magnificent royal catacombs in Rome. They celebrate every year the day of his commemoration on the twenty-ninth of the month of Tammûz¹.

[محد] Luke the physician and Evangelist was first of all a disciple of Lazarus, the brother of Mary and Martha, and was afterwards baptised by Philip in the city of Beroea². He was crowned with the sword by Hôros³, the judge (or governor) of the emperor Tiberius, while he was preaching in Alexandria, and was buried there.

Mark the Evangelist preached in Rome, and died and was buried there⁴. Some say that he was the son of Simon Peter's wife, others

¹ See *Acta Sanctorum*, xxvii, June 30.

² Oxford MS. مدينة حلب, i. e. Aleppo.

³ Oxford MS. حوراس. See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, pp. 356-360; *Acta Sanctorum*, lvi, Oct. 18.

⁴ See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, pp. 323-325; *Acta Sanctorum*, xii, April 25.

that he was the son of Simon; and Rhoda was his sister. He was first called John, but the Apostles changed his name and called him Mark, that there might not be two Evangelists of one name.

Addai was from Paneas, and he preached in Edessa and in Mesopotamia in the days of Abgar the king; and he built a church in Edessa. After Abgar died, Herod¹ Abgar's son slew him in the fortress of Aggél². His body was afterwards taken and carried to Rome; but some say that he was laid in Edessa.

Aggai his disciple was first of all a maker of silks for Abgar, and became a disciple. After Abgar's death, his son reigned, and he required of Aggai to weave silks for him; and when he consented not, saying, 'I cannot forsake teaching and preaching to return to weaving,' he smote him with a club upon his legs and brake them, and he died³.

[ܐܕܝܐ] Thaddaeus (Taddai) came after him at Edessa, and Herod, the son of Abgar, slew him also; he was buried at Edessa.

Zacchaeus (Zaccai) the publican⁴ and the young man whom our Lord brought to life were both slain together while they were preaching in Mount Hôrôn.

The Jews smote Simon the leper while he was teaching in Ramah, and he died (there).

Joseph the Senator taught in Galilee and Decapolis; he was buried in his town of Ramah.

Nicodemus the Pharisee, the friend of our Lord, received and honoured the Apostles in Jerusalem; and he died and was buried there⁵.

¹ In Brit. Mus. Add. 14,601, fol. 164 a, col. 1, line 17, he is called ܫܝܪܝܐ, Severus.

² *Egil*, or *Engil*, ܐܢܓܝܠ, Ἀγγελή, north of Amid.

³ See *The Doctrine of Addai*, ed. Phillips, p. 49.

⁴ The Oxford MS. gives the name of this martyr only: a blank space has been left in it for about eight lines.

⁵ The Oxford MS. says that when the crucifiers knew that Nicodemus had become a Christian, they seized his property and slew him; and that his brother Gamaliel buried him in Kēphar Gamlâ. It then gives the following account of Gamaliel. Gamaliel was a friend of the crucifying Jews, but was afterwards baptised together with his son: he lived for twenty years after this. When

Titus taught in Crete, and there he died and was buried ¹.

Sosthenes taught in the country of Pontus and Asia. He was thrown into the sea by the command of Nonnus ² the prefect.

Criscus (Crescens) taught in Dalmatia; he was imprisoned in Alexandria, where he died of hunger and was buried.

Justus taught in Tiberias and in Caesarea, where he died and was buried.

Andronicus taught in Illyricum, where he died and was buried.

The people of Zeugma slew Rufus while he was teaching in Zeugma.

Patrobas taught in Chalcedon, and he died and was buried there.

Hermas the shepherd taught in Antioch, and he died and was buried there.

Narcissus taught in Hellas, and he died and was buried there ³.

Asyncritus went to Beth-Hûzâyê (Khûzistân) ⁴, and there he died and was buried.

Aristobulus taught in Isauria, and there he died and was buried.

[محہ]

Onesimus ⁵ was the slave of Philemon, and he fled from him and went to Paul, while he was in prison; because of this Paul calls him 'the son whom I have begotten in my bonds.' His legs were broken in Rome.

Apollos the elect was burnt with fire by Sparacleus ⁶ (?), the governor of Gangra.

Olympas, Stachys and Stephen were imprisoned in Tarsus, and there they died in prison.

Junias was captured in Samos, and there he was slain and died.

Theocritus ⁷ died while teaching in Ilios, and was buried there.

Martalus (?) was slain while teaching the barbarians.

Niger taught in Antioch, and died and was buried there.

¹ See Lipsius, *Apostelgeschichten*, ii. 2, pp. 401-406; *Acta Sanctorum*, i, Jan. 4.

² Oxford MS. يوناني.

³ The Oxford and Vatican MSS., as well as B and C, make no mention of Narcissus.

⁴ The Arabic name is Ahwâz, الأهواز. Oxford MS. العراق, 'Irâk.

⁵ The Vatican MS. omits Onesimus.

⁶ Oxford MS. سفر قليس.

⁷ Oxford MS. پيادطوس.

They dragged Lucius¹ behind a horse, and thus he ended his life.

While Alexander was teaching in Heracleópolis², they threw him into a pit and he died.

Milus³, while he was teaching in Rhodes, was thrown into the sea and drowned.

Silvanus and Hêrôdiôn (Rhôdiôn) were slain while they were preaching in the city of Accô.

Silas⁴ taught in Sarapolis (Hierapolis?), and died and was buried there.

Timothy taught in Ephesus, and died and was buried there.

Manael was burnt with fire while teaching in Accô, and died. [محر]

The Eunuch whom Philip baptised, the officer of Candace the queen of the Ethiopians, went to Ethiopia and preached there. Afterwards, while he was preaching in the island of Parparchia⁵ (?), they strangled him with a cord.

Jason⁶ and Sosipatrus were thrown to the wild beasts while they were teaching in Olmuis⁷ (?).

Demas taught in Thessalonica, and there he died and was buried.

Omius (Hymenaeus) taught in Melitene, and there he died and was buried.

They threw Thraseus⁸ into a fiery furnace, while he was teaching at Laodicea.

Bistorius (Aristarchus?)⁹ taught in the island of Kô¹⁰, and there he died and was buried.

Abrios (?) and Môptos (?)¹¹ went to the country of the Ethiopians, and there they died and were buried.

Levi was slain by Charmus¹², while he was teaching in Paneas¹³.

¹ A has *Luke*.

² Oxford MS. اباروفيليس.

³ Vat. MS. *Linus*.

⁴ The Vat. MS. omits Silas.

⁵ Oxford MS. فافاخيا.

⁶ The Oxford MS. omits Jason.

⁷ Oxford MS. في مدينة الوميوس.

⁸ Oxford MS. تارسيسوس.

⁹ Oxford MS. ارسطركوس.

¹⁰ Oxford MS. قوروي.

¹¹ Oxford MS. ابرانيون ومونطاس. The Vat. MS. omits these names.

¹² Oxford MS. جرموس. The Vat. MS. omits this name.

¹³ Oxford MS. كونياس.

Nicetianus (Nicetas) was sawn in two while teaching in Tiberias¹.

While John and Theodorus were preaching in the theatre of Baalbec, they threw them to the beasts.

The prefect Methalius (?) slew Euchestion (?) and Simon in Byzantium. Ephraim (Aphrem) taught in Baishân, and he died and was buried there.

Justus was slain at Corinth².

James taught and preached in Nicomedia, and he died and was buried there. [محمد]

CHAPTER XLIX.

THE NAMES OF THE APOSTLES IN ORDER³.

THE names of the twelve. Simon Peter; Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee; John his brother; Philip; Bartholomew; Thomas; Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus; Labbaeus, who was surnamed Thaddaeus; Simon the Cananite; Judas Iscariot, in whose stead came in Matthias.

The names of the seventy⁴. James the son of Joseph; Simon the son of Cleopas; Cleopas his father; Joses; Simon; Judah; Barnabas; Manaëus (?)⁵; Ananias, who baptised Paul; Cephas, who preached at Antioch; Joseph the senator; Nicodemus the archon; Nathaniel the chief scribe; Justus, that is Joseph, who is called Barshabbâ; Silas; Judah; John, surnamed Mark; Mnason, who received Paul; Manaël, the foster-brother of Herod; Simon called Niger; Jason⁶, who is (mentioned) in the Acts (of the Apostles); Rufus⁷; Alexander; Simon the Cyrenian,

¹ The Oxford MS. makes no mention of this martyr.

² Oxford MS. مورشائوس.

³ See Matt. x, Mark iii, Luke vi, Acts i; and Pseudo-Dorotheus, Migne, *Dict. des Apocr.*, vol. ii, p. 207.

⁴ See Assemâni, *Bibl. Orient.*, iii, pt. i, pp. 319-320, where lists of the twelve apostles and seventy disciples are given from the Vatican MS. of the Book of the Bee, from the Commentary of Bar-Hebraeus on St. Matthew, and from the Synopsis of 'Amr and Mârf, etc.

⁵ Oxford MS. مناشوس.

⁶ Acts xvii. 5-9.

⁷ The Oxford MS. omits Rufus. Rom. xvi. 13.

their father; Lucius the Cyrenian; another Judah, who is mentioned in the Acts (of the Apostles); Judah, who is called Simon; Eurion (Orion) the splay-footed; Thôrus (?); Thorîsus (?); Zabdon; Zakron. These are the seven¹ who were chosen with Stephen: Philip the Evangelist, who had three² daughters that used to prophesy; [محمد] Stephen; Prochorus; Nicanor; Timon; Parmenas; Nicolaus³, the Antiochian proselyte; Andronicus⁴ the Greek; Titus; Timothy.

These are the five who were with Peter in Rome: Hermas; Pligtâ⁵; Patrobas; Asyncritus; Hermas⁶.

These are the six⁷ who came with Peter to Cornelius: Criscus⁸ (Crescens); Milichus⁹; Kîrîtôn (Crito); Simon; Gaius, who received Paul; Abrazon (?); Apollos.

These are the twelve who were rejected from among the seventy, as Judas Iscariot was from among the twelve, because they absolutely denied our Lord's divinity at the instigation of Cerinthus. Of these Luke said, 'They went out from us, but they were not of us¹⁰;' and Paul called them 'false apostles and deceitful workers¹¹.' Simon; Levi; Bar-Ḳubbâ; Cleon; Hymenaeus; Candarus¹²; Clithon (?); Demas; Narcissus; Slikîs-pus (?); Thaddaeus; Mârûthâ. In their stead there came in these: Luke the physician; Apollos the elect; Ampelius; Urbanus; Stachys; Popillius (or Publius)¹³; Aristobulus; Stephen (not the Corinthian); Herodion the son of Narcissus; Olympas; Mark the Evangelist; Addai; Aggai; Mâr Mârî.

It is said that each one of the twelve and of the seventy [مد] wrote a Gospel; but in order that there might be no contention and that the

¹ So all the MSS., but ten names follow, or eleven, if we read Andronicus, Junias, Titus.

² In Acts xxi. 9, Philip is said to have had *four* daughters. The Oxford MS. reads *four*, اربع.

³ Acts vi. 5.

⁴ Rom. xvi. 7.

⁵ Oxford MS. فيليطاس.

⁶ Oxford MS. ارما.

⁷ Seven names follow in all the MSS.

⁸ 2 Tim. iv. 10. The Oxford MS. omits Criscus and Gaius.

⁹ Oxford MS. ميليطاس.

¹⁰ See 1 John ii. 19. Solomon is mistaken as to the author of these words.

¹¹ 2 Cor. xi. 13.

¹² Oxford MS. سكندرروس, Alexander.

¹³ Oxford MS. بولص, Paul.

number of 'Acts' might not be multiplied, the apostles adopted a plan and chose two of the seventy, Luke and Mark, and two of the twelve, Matthew and John.

CHAPTER L¹.

OF SOME MINOR MATTERS.

THESE are they who were married among the apostles: Peter, the chief of the apostles; Philip the Evangelist; Paul; Nathaniel, who is Bartholomew; Labbaeus, who is Thaddaeus, who is Judah the son of Jacob; Simon the Cananite, who is Zelotes, who is Judah the son of Simon.

The child whom our Lord called and set (in the midst), and said, 'Except ye be converted, and become as children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven²,' was Ignatius, who became patriarch of Antioch. He saw in a vision the angels ministering in two bands, and he ordained that (men) should minister in the church in like manner³. After some time this order was broken through; and when Diodorus went with his father on an embassy to the land of Persia, and saw that they ministered in two bands, he came to Antioch his country, and re-established the custom of their ministering in two bands⁴.

The children whom they brought near to our Lord, that He might lay His hand upon them and pray, were Timothy and Titus, and they were deemed worthy of the office of bishop.

The names of the Maries who are mentioned in the Gospels. Mary the Virgin, the mother of our Lord; Mary the wife of Joseph; Mary the mother [مارى] of Cleopas and Joseph; Mary the wife of Peter, the mother of Mark the Evangelist; and Mary the sister of Lazarus. Some say that Mary the sinner is Mary of Magdala; but others do not agree

¹ The Oxford MS. omits the following three chapters.

² Matt. xviii. 2. See Nicephorus, *Hist.*, bk. ii, chap. iii.

³ Socrates, *Eccles. Hist.*, chap. viii.

⁴ Assemâni thinks that this embassy is a mistake on the part of Solomon, arising from his having misunderstood a passage in Theodoret, *Hist. Eccles.*, lib. 2, cap. xxiv. See *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 321.

with this, and say that she was other than the Magdalene. Those who say that she was the Magdalene tell us that she built herself a tower with the wages of fornication; and those who say that she was other than the Magdalene, say that Mary Magdalene was called after the name of her town Magdala, and that she was a pure and holy woman.

CHAPTER LI.

THE NAMES OF THE EASTERN CATHOLICS, THE SUCCESSORS OF
THE APOSTLES ADDAI AND MÂRÎ¹.

1. Addai was buried in Edessa.
2. Mârî (was buried) in the convent of Kônî².
3. Abrîs, called in Greek A[m]brosius; the place of his grave is unknown; he was of the laying on of hands of Antioch.
4. Abraham was of the laying on of hands of Antioch; he was descended from the family of Jacob the son of Joseph; his grave is in Ctesiphon.
5. James, of the laying on of hands of Antioch, was also of the family of Joseph the husband of Mary; his grave is in Ctesiphon.
6. Aḥâ-d'abû[hi] was of the laying on of hands of Antioch; his grave is in Ctesiphon.
7. Shaḥlûphâ was of the laying on of hands of Ctesiphon, and he was buried there.
8. [ملک] Pâpâ³; his grave is at Ctesiphon.
9. Simon bar Šabbâ'ê was martyred at Shôshân⁴.
10. Shah-dôst⁵ was buried in Ctesiphon.

¹ Compare the lists in Assemânî, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. ii, pp. 387-392. For the lives of the Catholics of the East, see *ibid.*, pp. 391-457.

² ܡܪܝ ܡܪܝܐ or ܡܪܝ ܡܪܝܐ, in Arabic دَيْرُ مَرْيَمَ *Dair Kunnd*, 16 parasangs from Baghdâd, on the left bank of the Tigris, a mile from the river. See Yâkût in the *Muġam al-Buldân*; Abbeloos, *Acta S. Maris*, index.

³ Assemânî, ܡܠܟ.

⁴ Assemânî, ܡܫܝܚܐ.

⁵ Assemânî, ܫܬܐܢܐ.

11. Bar-Bě'sh-shēmîn¹ was martyred and buried in Elam (Khûzistân).
12. Tûmaršâ was buried in Ctesiphon.
13. Kâyômâ was buried in Ctesiphon ; he abdicated the patriarchate, and another was put in his place, and was before him until he died.
14. Isaac was buried in Ctesiphon.
15. Aḥâ was buried in Ctesiphon.
16. Yab-alâhâ was of the school of Mâr 'Abdâ² ; he was buried in Ctesiphon.
17. Ma'nâ dwelt in Persia and was buried there.
18. Dâd-îshô' was buried in Hêrtâ³. In his days the strife between Nestorius and Cyril (of Alexandria) took place.
19. Bâbôi was martyred and buried in Hêrtâ.
20. Aḡaḡ (Acacius) was of the family of Bâbôi the Catholicus ; he was buried in al-Madârn⁴.
21. Bâbai took a wife, and was buried at Ctesiphon.
22. Shilâ took a wife, and was buried in his convent beside Awânâ⁵.
23. Paul was buried in Ctesiphon.
24. Mâr(î)-abâ was buried in Hêrtâ, and was a martyr without bloodshed.
25. Ezekiel was buried in Hêrtâ.
26. Îshô'-yab of Arzôn⁶ was buried in Hêrtâ. [ملج]
27. Sabr-îshô' was buried in Hêrtâ.
28. Gregory was buried in
29. Îshô'-yab of Gêdâlâ⁷ was buried in

¹ *Bě'sh-shēmîn* for Bě'êl-shēmîn.

² See Assemânî, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 369, col. 2.

³ Hêrtâ or Hîrtâ, the *Hîrah* of the Arabs, الحيرة.

⁴ The later Arabic name for Ctesiphon, المدائن.

⁵ A place in the south or south-east part of the diocese of ܡܕܢܝܬܐ ܕܡܕܝܢܐ, *Bêth-Nûhâdrê*, near Balad and opposite to Eski-Mosul. See Assemânî, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 477, col. 2 ; and Hoffmann, *Auszüge aus syr. Akten pers. Märtyrer*, pp. 211-212, notes 1674 and foll.

⁶ Assemânî, ܡܕܢܝܬܐ ܕܡܕܝܢܐ, 'Αρσανή, was a town and province of Armenia on the borders of Mesopotamia, north of Hiṣn Kaifâ. Schoenfelder, p. 84, writes 'Jesujab mysticus !'

⁷ ܡܕܢܝܬܐ ܕܡܕܝܢܐ, *Juddl*, near Mosul.

30. Mār[ī]-emmêh was buried in Kēṭimiā (?).
31. Īshō'-yab of Adiabene¹ was buried in Bēth-'Ābē².
32. George was buried in
33. John was buried in
34. Hēnân-īshō' was buried in
35. Šēlibā-zēkhā was buried in Ctesiphon.
36. Pethiôn was buried in Ctesiphon.
37. Mār[ī]-abā was buried in al-Madā'īn.
38. Jacob was buried in
39. Hēnân-īshō' was buried in
40. Timothy was buried in his own convent.
41. Īshō' (Joshua) the son of Nôn (Nun) was buried in the convent of Timothy.
42. George was buried in the same convent.
43. Sabr-īshō'³ was buried in the same convent.
44. Abraham was buried in the same convent.
45. Athanasius⁴ was buried in the same convent.
46. Sergius was buried in the same convent.
47. Anôsh (Enos) was buried in the same convent. [ملک]
48. John the son of Narsai was buried in the Greek Palace (at Baghdād)⁵.
49. Joannes⁶ was buried in the Greek Palace.
50. John was buried in the Greek Palace.
51. Abraham was buried in the convent of 'Abdôn.
52. Emmanuel was buried in the Greek Palace.

¹ In Syriac ܡܝܝܬܝܐ, *Hēdaiyab*, the district of which Arbēl or Irbil is the chief town.

² The famous convent of Bēth-'Ābē was situated in the diocese of Margā, not far from the right bank of the Great Zāb. See Hoffmann, *Auszüge*, p. 226, note 1798.

³ Or ܡܬܝܬܝܐ, *Hēnân-īshō'*.

⁴ Or ܡܬܝܬܝܐ, *Theodosius*.

⁵ *Dārīā-dē-Rōmāyē*, 'the house of the Romans' (the Byzantine Greeks), the seat of the Nestorian patriarchs at Baghdād. See Assemānī, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. ii, pp. 439, 440, 450.

⁶ Assemānī, ܝܫܘܥ, *Yōhannēs*; otherwise our writer commonly uses ܝܫܘܥ, *Yōhannān* for John.

53. Israel was buried in the Greek Palace.
54. 'Abd-îshô' was buried in the Greek Palace.
55. Mârî was buried in the Greek Palace.
56. Joannes¹ was buried in the Greek Palace.
57. John was buried in the Greek Palace.
58. Îshô'-yab was buried in the Greek Palace.
59. Elijah (Elîyâ) was buried in the Greek Palace.
60. John was buried in the Greek Palace.
61. Sabr-îshô' was buried in the Greek Palace.
62. 'Abd-îshô' was buried in the Greek Palace.
63. Makkikhâ was buried in the Greek Palace.
64. Elijah (Elîyâ) was buried in the Greek Palace.
65. Bar-šaumâ was buried in the Greek Palace.
66. 'Abd-îshô' was buried
67. Îshô'-yab was buried in the church of Mâr Sabr-îshô'.
68. Elijah (Elîyâ) was buried in the church of Mâr Sabr-îshô'.
69. Yab-alâhâ was buried in the church of Mâr[i] Maryam (my lady Mary). [ܡܪܝܡ]
70. Sabr-îshô' was buried in the church of Mâr[i] Maryam².
71. Sabr-îshô' was buried³
72. [Mâr Makkikhâ was buried⁴
73. Mâr Denhâ was buried⁴
74. Mâr Yab-alâhâ the Turk⁵ was buried
75. Mâr Timothy was buried⁴
76. Mâr Denhâ was buried
77. Mâr Simon was buried
78. Mâr Elijah (Elîyâ) was buried
79. Mâr Simon of our days, may he live for ever!⁶]

¹ See note 6 on preceding page.

² Assemânî omits ܡܪܝܡ ܡܪܝܡ. The MS. A has *in 'Atfak*, i. e. العتيقة, or 'the old (Town),' a quarter of Baghdâd on the east or left side of the Tigris.

³ This is from A alone, but correct. ⁴ Assemânî omits ܡܪܝܡ.

⁵ See Assemânî, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. ii, p. 456.

⁶ According to Assemânî, t. ii, p. 457, col. 1, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 621, col. 1, he was ordained Catholicus in 1504. The list has therefore been continued by the scribes of the different MSS. long after Solomon's time.

The names of the Catholics who were deposed and dismissed (from office): Mâr(i)-bôkht, Narsai, Elisha, Joseph and Sôrên.

CHAPTER LII.

THE NAMES OF THE KINGS WHO HAVE REIGNED IN THE WORLD FROM THE FLOOD UNTIL NOW.

THE MEDIAN KINGS WHO REIGNED IN BABYLON.

Darius the son of Vashtasp (Hystaspes) reigned 24 years.

Ahshîresh (Xerxes) his son, 20 years.

Artahshisht the long-hand (Artaxerxes Longimanus), 41 years.

Daryâwash (Darius) the son of the concubine, 20 years.

Artahshisht (Artaxerxes) the ruler, 30 years.

Arses the son of Ochus, 4 years.

Daryâwash (Darius) the son of Ârsham (Arsanes), 6 years. [مله]

THE YEARS OF THE EGYPTIAN KINGS¹.

Alexander the son of Philip, 12 years. Ptolemy the son of Lagôs, 40 years. Ptolemy Philadelphus, 38 years². In his third year³ the fifth millennium ended. This (king) asked the captive Jews who were in Egypt, and seventy old men translated the Scriptures for him, from Hebrew into Greek, in the island of Pharos. In return for this he set them free, and gave back to them also the vessels of their temple. Their names are these. Josephus, Hezekiah, Zechariah, John, Ezekiel, Elisha; these were of the tribe of Reuben. Judah, Simon, Samuel, Addai, Mattathias, Shalmî; these were of the tribe of Simeon. Nehemiah, Joseph, Theodosius, Bâsâ, Adonijah⁴, Dâkî⁵; these were of the tribe

¹ See Lepsius, *Königsbuch, Synoptische Tafeln*, p. 9.

² The MSS. have 'the son of Philadelphus,' both here and below.

³ According to Bar-Hebraeus it was in his sixth year; *Chron. Syr.*, ed. Bruns, p. 41. A list of the 72 translators is given in Brit. Mus. Add. 14,601, fol. 162 a. See Wright, *Cat. Syr. MSS.*, p. 792, 15 a.

⁴ The Vatican MS. and Brit. Mus. Add. 14,601 have [ܕܐܩܝ].

⁵ Vatican MS. *Datis*.

of Levi. Jothan¹, Abdî, Elisha, Ananias, Zechariah, Hilkiah; these were of the tribe of Judah. Isaac, Jacob, Jesus, Sambât (Sabbateus), Simon, Levi; these were of the tribe of Issachar. Judah, Joseph, Simon, Zechariah, Samuel, Shamli²; these were of the tribe of Zebulun. Sambât (Sabbateus), Zedekiah, Jacob, Isaac, Jesse, Matthias; these were of the tribe of Gad. Theodosius, Jason, Joshua, John, Theodotus, Jothan³; these were of the tribe of Asher. Abraham, Theophilus, Arsam, Jason, Jeremiah, Daniel; these were of the tribe of Dan. Jeremiah, Eliezer, Zechariah, [عزرا] Benaiah, Elisha, Dathî; these were of the tribe of Naphtali. Samuel, Josephus, Judah, Jonathan, Dositheus, Caleb; these were of the tribe of Joseph. Isalus, John, Theodosius, Arsam, Abijah⁴, Ezekiel; these were of the tribe of Benjamin.

After Ptolemy Philadelphus arose Ptolemy Euergetes; (he reigned) 26 years⁵.

Ptolemy Philopator, 17 years.

Ptolemy Epiphanes, 24 years.

Ptolemy Philometor, 35 years. The time of the Maccabees extended to this (reign), and in it the old Covenant came to an end.

Ptolemy Soter, 17 years⁶.

Ptolemy Alexander, 18 years⁷.

Ptolemy Dionysius, 30 years⁸.

THE YEARS OF THE ROMAN EMPERORS.

Gaius Julius, 4 years.

Augustus, 57 years. In the forty-third year of his reign our Lord Christ was born⁹.

¹ Brit. Mus. Add. 14,601, fol. 162 a, col. 2, and Vatican MS. *Jonathan*.

² Brit. Mus. Add. 14,601, fol. 162 a, col. 2, and Vatican MS. *Shalmî*.

³ Brit. Mus. Add. 14,601 wrongly *سليم*. The Vatican MS. has also *Jonathan*.

⁴ Or, as pointed in the text, *Abbayâ*. Brit. Mus. Add. 14,601, fol. 162 a, col. 2, *عزرا*.

⁵ Lepsius, 25 years.

⁶ I. e. Ptolemy Soter II. Lepsius, 36 years.

⁷ See the notes in Lepsius, p. 9 of the Tables.

⁸ Lepsius, 29 years.

⁹ For the authorities and their opinions on this subject, see Clinton, *Fasti Hellenici*, vol. iii, p. 260.

Tiberius, 23 years. In the fifteenth year of his reign our Lord was baptised ; and in the seventeenth year He suffered, died, rose again, and ascended to heaven ¹.

Gaius (Caligula), 4 years.

Claudius, 14 years.

Nero, 14 years. [نارو]

Vespasian, 10 years. Immediately after he came to the throne, he sent his son Titus against Jerusalem, and he besieged it for two years, until he uprooted it and destroyed it.

Titus, 2 years.

Domitian, 15 years.

Trajan, 20 years ². John, the son of Zebedee, lived until the seventh year of his reign.

Hadrian, 20 years.

Antoninus, 20 years ³.

Verus, 20 years ⁴.

Commodus, 14 years ⁵.

Severus, 20 years ⁶.

The house of Antoninus.

Alexander the son of Mammaea, 13 years.

Maximinus and Gordianus, 9 years.

Philip and Gallus, 10 years.

Valerianus and Gallius (Gallienus), 15 years ⁷.

Claudius and Tacitus, 16 years ⁸.

Diocletian and those that were with him, 20 years.

Constantine, 33 years ⁹.

¹ For the various opinions on this subject, see Clinton, *Fasti Romani*, vol. i, p. 12.

² He reigned 19 years (A.D. 99-117). Solomon probably includes the reign of Nerva, 1 year.

³ He reigned 23 years (A.D. 139-161).

⁴ See Clinton, *Fasti Romani*, vol. i, p. 846.

⁵ He reigned 12 years (A.D. 181-192). ⁶ He reigned 18 years (A.D. 194-211).

⁷ Philip reigned A.D. 245-249, i.e. 5 years. Decius came next and reigned 2 years. Gallus reigned 1 year, A.D. 252.

⁸ Claudius reigned 2 years, A.D. 269-270; and Tacitus died A.D. 276.

⁹ He reigned 31 years, A.D. 307-337.

THE KINGS OF THE PERSIANS FROM SHÂBÔR (SAPOR) THE SON OF HORMIZD ¹.

In the fourth year of Constantine Caesar the Victorious, Shâbôr reigned in Persia 70 years. [𐭮𐭲]

Ardashîr his brother, 20 years.

Vahrân (Bahrâm) and Shâbôr, the sons of Ardashîr, 20 years.

Yazdagerd, the son of Shâbôr, 20 years.

Vahrân (Bahrâm), the son of Yazdagerd, 20 years.

Pêrôz, the son of Yazdagerd, 27 years.

Balâsh, the son of Pêrôz, 4 years.

Ķawâd, the son of Pêrôz, 41 years.

Chosrau, the son of Ķawâd, 47 years.

Hormizd, the son of Chosrau, 12 years.

From Shâbôr to this fifteenth year of Chostau the son of Hormizd, in which he destroyed Dârâ ², is three hundred and six years. The sum of all the years from Adam to this fifteenth year of Chosrau the conqueror, which is the nine hundred and sixteenth year of the Greeks ³, is 5861 years. From Adam to the Crucifixion is 5280 years. The whole of the Jewish economy therefore, from the time they went out of Egypt until Jerusalem was destroyed by Titus, was 1601 years. From Abraham to this year is 2031 years.

OF THE YEARS THAT HAVE PASSED AWAY FROM THE WORLD.

From Adam to the Flood was 2262 years. From the Flood to Abraham was 1015 years. From Abraham to [𐭮𐭲] the Exodus of the people from Egypt was 430 years. From the Exodus of the people by the hand of Moses to Solomon and the building of the Temple was 400 years. From Solomon to the first Captivity, which Nebuchadnezzar led away captive, was 495 years. From the first Captivity to the prophesying of Daniel was 180 years. From the prophesying of Daniel to the Birth

¹ For a list of the Sasanian kings see Nöldeke, *Geschichte der Perser und Araber zur Zeit der Sasaniden*, p. 436 a; and Marsden, *Numismata Orientalia*, pt. i, p. 437.

² Schoenfelder, p. 86, *quo hoc genus expirat!* See Nöldeke, *Geschichte der Perser und Araber*, pp. 239, 290 sqq.; Assemâni, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. ii, p. 62.

³ I. e. A. D. 604. Nöldeke, *Geschichte der Perser und Araber*, p. 436 a.

of our Lord was 483 years. All these years make 5345 years¹. From Alexander to our Lord was 303 years. From our Lord to Constantine was 341 years. In the year 438 of Alexander the Macedonian, the kingdom of the Persians had its beginning². Know, O my brother readers, that from the beginning of the creation of Adam to Alexander was 5180 years.

CHAPTER LIII³.

OF THE END OF TIMES AND THE CHANGE OF KINGDOMS⁴; FROM
THE BOOK OF METHODIUS, BISHOP OF ROME⁵.

IN this seventh and last millennium will the kingdom of the Persians be destroyed. In it will the children of Ishmael go forth from the wilderness of Yathrib (al-Medīnah), and they will all come and be gathered together in Gibeah of Ramah, and there shall the fat ones of the kingdom of the Greeks, who destroyed the kingdoms of the Hebrews and the Persians, be destroyed by Ishmael, the wild ass of the desert; for in wrath shall he be sent against the whole earth, against man and beast and trees, and it shall be a merciless chastisement. It is not [כִּי] because God loves them that He has allowed them to enter into the kingdoms of the Christians, but by reason of the iniquity and sin which is wrought by the Christians, the like of which has never been wrought in any one of the former generations. They are mad with drunkenness and anger and shameless lasciviousness; they have intercourse with one another wickedly, a man and his son committing fornication with one woman, the brother with his brother's wife, male with male, and female with female, contrary to the law of nature and of Scripture, as the blessed Paul has said, 'Male with male did work shame, and likewise also the

¹ I can only make 5265 years.

² It should be 'in the year 538,' as the Sasanian dynasty was founded by Ardashīr I in A.D. 226.

³ In the Oxford MS. chap. liv, fol. 191 b.

⁴ See Assemānī, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 53; and the revelation to Methodius in prison, edited by Brant, Basel, 1516, 4to, pp. 1-80.

⁵ Solomon has made a slip here: Methodius was bishop of Olympus and Tyre, but never of Rome.

women did work lewdness, and, contrary to nature, had intercourse with one another¹. Therefore they have brought upon themselves the recompense of punishment which is meet for their error, women as well as men, and hence God will deliver them over to the impurity of the barbarians, that their wives may be polluted by the sons of pollution, and men may be subjected to the yoke of tribute; then shall men sell everything that they have and give it to them, but shall not be able to pay the debt of the tribute, until they give also their children to them into slavery. And the tyrant shall exalt himself until he demands tribute and poll-tax from the dead that lie in the dust, first oppressing the orphans and defrauding the widows. They will have no pity upon the poor, nor will they spare the miserable; they will not relieve the afflicted; they will smite the grey hairs of the aged, despise the wise, and honour fools; they will mock at those who frame laws, and the little shall be esteemed as the great, and the despised as the honourable; their words shall cut like swords, [محد] and there is none who shall be able to change the persuasive force of their words. The path of their chastisement shall be from sea to sea, and from east to west, and from north to south, and to the wilderness of Yathrib. In their latter days there shall be great tribulation, old men and old women hungering and thirsting, and tortured in bonds until they account the dead happy. They will rip up the pregnant woman, and tear infants away from their mothers' bosoms and sell them like beasts, and those that are of no use to them will they dash against the stones. They will slay the priests and deacons in the sanctuary, and they will lie with their wives in the houses of God. They will make clothes for themselves and their wives out of the holy vestments, and they will spread them upon their horses, and work impurity upon them in their beds. They will bring their cattle into the churches and altars, and they will tie up their dogs by the shrines of the saints. In those days the spirit of the righteous and of them that are well versed in signs will be grieved. The feeble will deny the true faith, the holy Cross, and the life-giving mysteries; and without compulsion many will deny Christ, and become rebels and slanderers and boasters, denying the faith. With this chastisement shall the Christians be tried. For at that

¹ Rom. i. 26, 27.

time the righteous, the humble, the peaceful and the gentle will not be sought after, but liars and slanderers and accusers and disturbers and the obscene and those who are destitute of mercy, and those who scoff at their parents and blaspheme the life-giving mysteries. And the true believers shall come into troubles [مَصْرَب] and persecutions until they despair of their lives. Honour shall be taken away from the priests, and the pastors shall become as the people. When the measure of their (i. e. the Ishmaelites') victory is full, tribulation will increase, and chastisement will be doubled upon man and beast. And there shall be a great famine, and the dead bodies of men shall lie in the streets and squares without any one to bury them, and (just) reckoning shall vanish and disappear from the earth. And men shall sell their brass and their iron and their clothes, and shall give their sons and their daughters willingly to the heathen. A man shall lie down in the evening and rise in the morning, and shall find at his door two or three exactors and officers to carry off by force¹; and two or three women shall throw themselves upon one man and say, 'We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel, only let us take refuge beneath thy skirts².' When men are oppressed and beaten, and hunger and thirst, and are tormented by that bitter chastisement; while the tyrants shall live luxuriously and enjoy themselves, and eat and drink, and boast in the victory they have won, having destroyed nations and peoples, and shall adorn themselves like brides, saying, 'The Christians have neither a God nor a deliverer;' then all of a sudden there shall be raised up against them pains like those of a woman in childbirth; and the king of the Greeks shall go forth against them in great wrath, and he shall rouse himself like a man who has shaken off his wine. He shall go forth against them from the sea of the Cushites, and shall cast the sword and destruction into the wilderness of Yathrib and into the dwelling-place [مَنْزِل] of their fathers. They shall carry off captive their wives and sons and daughters into the service of slavery, and fear of all those round about them shall fall upon them, and they shall all be delivered into the hand of the king of the Greeks, and shall be given over to the sword and to captivity and to slaughter, and their latter subjection shall be one hundred times more severe than their

¹ I have omitted مَصْرَب with MS. C.

² Isa. iv. 1.

(former) yoke. They shall be in sore tribulation from hunger and thirst and anxiety; they shall be slaves unto those who served them, and bitter shall their slavery be. Then shall the earth which has become desolate of its inhabitants find peace, and the remnant that is left shall return every man to his own land and to the inheritance of his fathers; and men shall increase like locusts upon the earth which was laid waste. Egypt shall be ravaged, Arabia shall be burnt with fire, the land of Hebron shall be laid waste, and the tongue of the sea shall be at peace. All the wrath and anger of the king of the Greeks shall have full course upon those who have denied Christ. And there shall be great peace on earth, the like of which has not been from the creation of the world until its end; for it is the last peace. And there shall be great joy on earth, and men shall dwell in peace and quiet; convents and churches shall be restored, cities shall be built, the priests shall be freed from taxes, and men shall rest from labour and anxiety of heart. They shall eat and drink; there shall be neither pain nor care; and they shall marry wives and beget children during that true peace. Then shall the gates of the north be opened, and the nations shall go forth that were imprisoned there by Alexander the king. [220]

CHAPTER LIV¹.

OF GOG AND MAGOG, WHO ARE IMPRISONED IN THE NORTH.

WHEN Alexander was king and had subdued countries and cities, and had arrived in the East, he saw on the confines of the East those men who are of the children of Japhet. They were more wicked and unclean than all (other) dwellers in the world; filthy peoples of hideous appearance, who ate mice and the creeping things of the earth and snakes and scorpions. They never buried the bodies of their dead, and they ate as dainties the children which women aborted and the after-birth. People ignorant of God, and unacquainted with the power of reason, but who lived in this world without understanding like ravening beasts. When Alexander saw their wickedness, he called God to his aid, and he gathered together and brought them and their wives and children, and

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. lv, fol. 197 a. See Brant's edition of *Methodius*, p. 20.

adversary, on account of the assured tranquillity and certain peace; suddenly the gates of the north shall be opened and the hosts of the nations that are imprisoned there shall go forth. The whole earth shall tremble before them, and men shall flee and take refuge in the mountains and in caves and in burial places and in clefts of the earth; and they shall die of hunger, and there will be none to bury them, by reason of the multitude of afflictions which they will make men suffer. They will eat the flesh of men and drink the blood of animals; they will devour the creeping things of the earth, and hunt for serpents and scorpions and reptiles that shoot out venom, and eat them. They will eat dead dogs and cats¹, and the abortions of women with the after-birth; they will give mothers the bodies of their children to cook, and they will eat them before them without shame. [محد] They will destroy the earth, and there will be none able to stand before them. After one week of that sore affliction, they will all be destroyed in the plain of Joppa², for thither will all those (people) be gathered together, with their wives and their sons and their daughters; and by the command of God one of the hosts of the angels will descend and will destroy them in one moment.

CHAPTER LV³.

OF THE COMING OF THE ANTICHRIST, THE SON OF PERDITION.

IN a week and half a week⁴ after the destruction of these wretches shall the son of destruction appear. He shall be conceived in Chorazin, born in Bethsaida, and reared in Capernaum. Chorazin shall exult because he was conceived in her, Bethsaida because he was born in her, and Capernaum because he was brought up in her; for this reason our Lord proclaimed Woe to these three (cities) in the Gospel⁵. As soon as the son of perdition is revealed, the king of the Greeks will go up and stand upon Golgotha, where our Lord was crucified; and he will set the royal crown upon the top of the holy Cross, upon which our Lord was

¹ The text has *weasels* (مفصص = γαλήνη), glossed by *cats* (مفصص, a word of unknown origin).

² So B, C موحا; but A has Nôphê, نوحا.

³ In the Oxford MS. chap. lvi, fol. 198 b.

⁴ See Migne, *Dict. des Apoc.*, ii, col. 618.

⁵ Matt. xi. 21.

crucified; and he will stretch out his two hands to heaven, and will deliver over the kingdom to God the Father. The holy Cross will be taken up to heaven, and the royal crown with it; and the king will die immediately. The king who shall deliver over the kingdom to God will be descended from the seed of Kûshath the daughter of Pil, the king of the Ethiopians; for Armelaus (Romulus) the king of the Greeks took Kûshath to wife, and the seed of the Ethiopians was mingled with that of the Greeks. From this seed shall a king arise who shall deliver the kingdom over to God, as the blessed David has said, 'Cush will deliver the power to God¹.' When the Cross is raised up to heaven, [مجدد] straightway shall every head and every ruler and all powers be brought to nought, and God will withdraw His providential care from the earth. The heavens will be prevented from letting fall rain, and the earth from producing germs and plants; and the earth shall remain like iron through drought, and the heavens like brass. Then will the son of perdition appear, of the seed and of the tribe of Dan; and he will shew deluding phantasms, and lead astray the world, for the simple will see the lepers cleansed, the blind with their eyes opened, the paralytic walking, the devils cast out, the sun when he looks upon it becoming black, the moon when he commands it becoming changed, the trees putting forth fruit from their branches, and the earth making roots to grow. He will shew deluding phantasms (of this kind), but he will not be able to raise the dead. He will go into Jerusalem and will sit upon a throne in the temple saying, 'I am the Christ;' and he will be borne aloft by legions of devils like a king and a lawgiver, naming himself God, and saying, 'I am the fulfilment of the types and the parables.' He will put an end to prayers and offerings, as if at his appearance prayers are to be abolished and men will not need sacrifices and offerings along with him. He becomes a man incarnate by a married woman of the tribe of Dan. When this son of destruction becomes a man, he will be made a dwelling-place for devils, and all Satanic workings will be perfected in him. There will be gathered together with him all the devils and all the hosts of the Indians; and before all the Indians and before [مجدد] all men will the mad Jewish nation believe in him, saying, 'This is the

¹ Ps. lxxiii. 31.

Christ, the expectation of the world.' The time of the error of the Antichrist will last two years and a half, but others say three years and six months. And when every one is standing in despair, then will Elijah (Elias) come from Paradise, and convict the deceiver, and turn the heart of the fathers to the children and the heart of the children to the fathers; and he will encourage and strengthen the hearts of the believers.

CHAPTER LVI¹.

OF DEATH AND THE DEPARTURE OF THE SOUL FROM THE BODY.

THE foundation of all good and precious things, of all the greatness of God's gifts, of His true love, and of our arriving in His presence, is Death. Men die in five ways. Naturally; as David said, 'Unless his day come and he die,' alluding to Saul². Voluntarily; as when Saul killed himself in the battle with the Philistines. By accident; such as a fall from a roof, and other fatal accidents. By violence, from devils and men and wild beasts and venomous reptiles. By (divine) chastisement; as the flood in the days of Noah, and the fire which fell upon the Sodomites, and other such like things. But (side by side) with all these kinds of fatalities runs the providence of God's government, which cannot be comprehended by the creatures, restraining (them) where it is meet (to restrain), and letting (them) loose where it is fitting (to let loose). This government is not comprehended in this world, neither by angels nor by men; but in the world which is to come all rational beings will know it. When the soul goes forth from [م] the body, as Abbâ Isaiah says, the angels go with it: then the hosts of darkness go forth to meet it, seeking to seize it and examine it, if there be anything of theirs in it. Then the angels do not fight with them, but those deeds which the soul has wrought protect it and guard it, that they come not near it. If its deeds be victorious, then the angels sing praises before it until it meets God with joy. In that hour the soul forgets every deed of this world. Consequently, no one who does not obtain remission (of sins) in this world can be free from the penalty of examination in that day. Not that there is torture or pleasure or recompense before the

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. lvii, fol. 200 a.

² 1 Sam. xxvi. 10.

resurrection ; but the soul knows everything that it has done whether of good or evil.

As to where the souls abide from the time they leave their bodies until the resurrection, some say that they are taken up to heaven, that is, to the region of spirit, where the celestial hosts dwell. Others say that they go to Paradise, that is, to the place which is abundantly supplied with the good things of the mystery of the revelations of God ; and that the souls of sinners lie in darkness in the abyss of Eden outside Paradise. Others say that they are buried with their bodies ; that is to say, as the two were buried in God at baptism, so also will they now dwell in Him until the day of the resurrection. Others say that they stand at the mouth of the graves and await their Redeemer ; that is to say, they possess the knowledge of the resurrection of their bodies. Others say that they are as it were in a slumber, [مرا] because of the shortness of the time ; for they point out in regard to them that what seems to us a very long time is to them as a momentary nod (or wink) in its shortness¹. And just as he that is sunk in slumber departs from the life of this world, and yet does not arrive at absolute mortality, so also are they in an intermediate knowledge which is higher than that of this world, and yet attain not to that which is after the resurrection. Those who say that they are like an infant which has no knowledge, shew that they call even the knowledge of the truth ignorance in comparison with that knowledge of the truth which shall be bestowed upon them after the resurrection.

That the souls of the righteous pray, and that their prayers assist those who take refuge with them, may be learned from many, especially from Mâr Theodore in his account of the blessed Thecla. Therefore it is right for those who have a holy man for a friend, to rejoice when he goes to our Lord in Paradise, because their friend has the power to help them by his prayers. Like the blind disciple of one of the saints mentioned in the Book of the Paradise, who, when his master was dying, wept bitterly and said, 'To whose care dost thou leave the poor blind man?' And his master encouraged him, and said to him, 'I believe in God that, if I find mercy in His sight, at the end of a week thou wilt see ;' and

¹ See Assemânî, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, pp. 322-323.

after some days he did see. The souls of the righteous also hold spiritual conversation with each other, according to the Divine permission and command which moves them to this by necessary causes. Neither those who have departed this life in the flesh are hindered from this (intercourse), [مَدَد] nor those who are still clad in their fleshly garments, if they live their life in them holily.

CHAPTER LVII¹.

OF THE QUICKENING AND THE GENERAL RESURRECTION, THE
CONSUMMATION OF THE MATERIAL WORLD AND THE
BEGINNING OF THE NEW WORLD.

AFTER Elijah comes and conquers the son of destruction, and encourages the believers, for a space and a time which is known to God alone, there will appear the living sign of our Lord's Cross, honoured and borne aloft in the hands of the Archangel Gabriel. Its light will overpower the light of the sun, to the reproach and putting to shame of the infidels and the crucifying Jews. As soon as the life-giving Cross appears before our Lord, as the Doctor saith, 'His victory comes before Him,' etc., then a powerful light will fill the whole vaulted space between the heavens and the earth, the radiance and light whereof will be above all (other) lights; and suddenly will the mighty sound of the first trumpet of the Archangel be heard, concerning which our Lord said, 'At midnight there will be a cry, "Behold the Bridegroom cometh, go ye forth to meet Him²."' At this trumpet the sun shall become dark, the moon shall not display its light, the stars shall drop from the heavens like leaves, and the powers of the heavens shall be moved. The earth shall totter and tremble, the mountains and hills shall melt, the sea shall be disturbed and shall cause terrible sounds to be heard. The rivers [مَدَد] shall submerge the earth, the trees shall be uprooted, buildings shall fall, towns and villages shall be overturned, and high walls and strong towers shall be thrown down. The wild beasts and cattle and fowl and fish shall come to an end and perish; and everything shall be destroyed, except a few human beings who

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. lviii, fol. 202 b.

² Matt. xxv. 6.

whole human race will take place quicker than lightning and than the twinkling of an eye ; from the generation of Adam to the latest generation they shall rise at the last trumpet. And though, according to the opinion of the Expositor¹, many sounds will be heard on that night, each one of which is a sign of what will happen, yet, according to the consent of the greater part of the expositors and of Scripture, three distinct trumpets will sound by which the whole work of the resurrection will be completed and finished. Michael the expositor and exegete, however, says otherwise in the book of Questions², speaking as follows: 'The world will not pass away and be dissolved before the vivification of the dead, but the coming of our Lord will be seen first of all, who will come with the spiritual hosts ; and immediately our Lord's power will compel the earth to give up the parts of the bodies of men who have been slain and have become dust and ashes within it ; and there will be a making ready and preparation of the souls to receive their bodies all together. If, before the vivification of the dead [c. 110], the world and all that is therein were to pass away, from whence pray would the dead rise? Those who say that the world will pass away before the vivification of the dead are fools and simpletons ; for Christ will not make the world pass away before the vivification of the dead, but He will first of all raise the dead, and men will see with their eyes the passing away of the world, the uprooting of the elements, and the destruction of the heavens and the earth and the sun and the moon and the stars ; and from here sorrow will begin to reign in the mind of the wicked, and endless joy in the mind of the righteous.'

CHAPTER LVIII³.

OF THE MANNER AND STATE IN WHICH MEN WILL RISE IN THE DAY OF THE RESURRECTION.

ALL classes and conditions of men will rise from the dead in the state of the perfect form of Christ, about thirty-three years of age, even as our

¹ Probably Theodore of Mopsuestia.

² See Assemani, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 147 ; Hoffmann, *Opusc. Nest.*, p. xxi.

³ In the Oxford MS. chap. lix, fol. 204 b.

Redeemer rose from the grave. We shall rise with all our limbs perfect, and with the same constitutions, without addition or diminution. Some say that the hair and nails and prepuce will rise, and some say they will not; as if they were superfluous for the completion of the nature of man. Some say concerning the resurrection that a likeness only will rise, without parts and without the composition of the limbs of man; a mere similitude of hands and feet and hardness of bones. Others say that the whole man will be cast into one crystalline substance, and that all his parts will be mingled together; and they do not grant him an ordered arrangement of composition. Others say that the vessels [معدة] which are inside the belly, such as the bowels, liver, etc., will not rise; but they err and stray from the truth, and do not understand that if one of the parts of the body perish, it is not perfect. For Paul shewed plainly and laid down an example of the resurrection in the grain of wheat: just as that grows up entire with its glory, without any portion of it having perished, even so we; for the whole man shall rise with all his limbs and parts, and ordered in his composition as now, only having acquired purification from the humours. And this is not surprising, that if an earthen vessel acquires firmness and lightness when it goes into the fiery furnace, without any change taking place in its shape or form, but is lightened of its heaviness and density, whilst it preserves its shape uninjured; so also should the Holy Spirit burn us in the furnace of the resurrection and drive forth from us all the foul material of the present (life), and clothe us with incorruptibility. 'It is sown an animal body; it rises a spiritual body¹.' We shall neither see nor hear with all our bodily members, although some men have thought that the whole man will be sight and hearing; but we shall carry out action with these same usual limbs, if it happen to be necessary; although we shall not there need speech and conversation with one another, because each other's secrets will be revealed to us.

The things which certain stupid men invent, who indulge their fancy, and give bodily form to the punishment of sinners and the reward of the just and righteous, [معدن] and say that there is at the resurrection a reckoning and a pair of scales, the Church does not receive; but each

¹ 1 Cor. xv. 44.

one of us carries his light and his fire within him, and his heaviness and his lightness is found in his own nature. Just as stone and iron naturally possess the property of falling to the earth, and as the air naturally ascends upward on account of its rarity and its lightness; so also in the resurrection, he that is heavy and lying in sins, his sins will bring him down; and he that is free from the rust of sin, his purity will make him rise in the scale. And our Lord will ascend to heaven, and the angels (will go) before Him like ambassadors, and the just and the righteous will be upon His right hand and His left, and the children behind Him in the form of the life-giving Cross.

CHAPTER LIX¹.

OF THE HAPPINESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS AND THE TORMENT OF SINNERS, AND IN WHAT STATE THEY ARE THERE.

It is right for us to know and explain how those suffer, who suffer in Gehenna. If they do suffer, how can we say that they are impassible? and if they do not suffer, then there is no torture for sinners; and if there be no torture for sinners in proportion to their sins, neither can there be happiness for the righteous as a reward for their labours. The suffering wherewith the Fathers say that sinners will suffer in Gehenna is not one that will pain the limbs, such as the blows of sticks, the mutilation of the flesh, and the breaking of the bones, but one that will afflict the soul, such as grief for the transgression of what is right, repentance for shameful deeds, and banishment from one to whom he is bound [محبوب] in love and for whom his affection is strong. For in the resurrection we shall not be without perception, like the sun which perceives not his splendour, nor the moon her brilliancy, nor the pearl its beauty; but by the power of reason we shall feel perfectly the delight of our happiness or the keen pain of our torture. So then by that which enables the righteous to perceive the pleasure of their happiness, by that selfsame thing will the wicked also perceive the suffering of their torment; (that is) by the power capable of receiving pleasure, which is the intelligence. Hence it is right for us to be certain that intelligence will not be taken

¹ In the Oxford MS. chap. lx, fol. 205 b.

away from us, but it will receive the utmost purification and refinement. The glorious and good things of the world which is to come are not to be compared with those of this world; for if all the glorious and good things and delights of this world were given to us in the world which is to come, we should look upon them as hateful and abominable, and they would not be able to give us pleasure or to gladden us; and our nature by the blessedness of its immortality would be exalted above all their glory and desirability. And if all the torments and afflictions and troubles of this world were brought near to us in the world which is to come, the pain of them would make no impression upon our immortal and immutable nature. Hence the pleasure of that world is something beyond all comparison more glorious and excellent and exalted than those of this world; and the torment of yonder is likewise something beyond all comparison more severe and more bitter than any that is here.

It is also right for us to explain the quality of the light of the righteous. The light of the righteous is not of a natural origin like this elemental light (of ours), but some of the light of our Lord—whose splendour surpasses ten thousand suns—is diffused and shed upon them. [مبدأ] Each saint shines in proportion to his purity, and holiness and refinement and sincerity, as the blessed Paul has said, 'One star surpasseth another in glory, so also is the resurrection of the dead ¹.' And although all the saints will be happy in one kingdom, yet he who is near to the King or the Bridegroom will be separated from him whose place is at the end of the guest-chamber, even though his place be in the same chamber. So also with the sinners in Gehenna; their sentence will not be alike, for in proportion to the sin of each will be his torment. And as the light of the sun is not to be compared with the light of the moon, nor is the light of the moon like that of the stars, so also will the happiness of the righteous be, although the name and honour of righteousness be laid upon and spread over all of them. And as the light of our Lord's humanity will pass over all our limbs without distinction, and take the place of dress and ornament for us, so also with all our members shall we perceive the suffering and torment of Gehenna. The festal garments which our Lord has prepared for His saints, the children

¹ 1 Cor. xv. 41, 42.

of light, are impassibility; and the filthy garments which hinder us from entering into the spiritual bridal-chamber are the passions. In the new world there will be no distinctive names for ranks and conditions of human beings; and as every name and surname attributed to God and the angels had its origin from this world, and names for human beings were assigned and distributed by the government of this world, in the world of spiritual and intellectual natures there will be [∞] neither names nor surnames among them, nor male nor female, nor slave nor free, nor child nor old man, nor Ethiopian nor Roman (Greek); but they will all rise in the one perfect form of a man thirty-three years of age, as our Lord rose from the dead. In the world to come there will be no companies or bands but two; the one of the angels and the righteous, who will mingle and form one Church, and the other of the devils and sinners in Gehenna.

CHAPTER LX¹.

WHETHER MERCY WILL BE SHEWN TO SINNERS AND THE DEVILS IN GEHENNA, AFTER THEY HAVE BEEN TORMENTED AND SUFFERED AND BEEN PUNISHED, OR NOT? AND IF MERCY IS TO BE SHEWN TO THEM, WHEN WILL IT BE?

SOME of the Fathers terrify us beyond our strength and throw us into despair; and their opinion is well adapted to the simple-minded and transgressors of the law. Others of them encourage us and bid us rely upon Divine mercy; and their opinions are suitable and adapted to the perfect and those of settled minds and the pious. In the 'Book of Memorials' it is thus written: 'This world is the world of repentance, but the world which is to come is the world of retribution. As in this world repentance saves until the last breath, so in the world to come justice exacts to the uttermost farthing. And as it is impossible to see here strict justice unmingled with mercy, so it is impossible to find there strict justice mingled with mercy.' [∞] Mār Isaac says thus: 'Those who are to be scourged in Gehenna will be tortured with stripes of

¹ Some portions of this chapter have been translated by Assemâni, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, pp. 323-324. See also Schoenfelder's translation, pp. 99, 100. In the Oxford MS. chap. lxi, fol. 208 a.

love; they who feel that they have sinned against love will suffer harder and more severe pangs from love than the pain that springs from fear.' Again he says: 'The recompense of sinners will be this: the resurrection itself will be their recompense instead of the recompense of justice; and at the last He will clothe those bodies which have trodden down His laws with the glory of perfection. This act of grace to us after we have sinned is greater than that which, when we were not, brought our nature into being.' Again he says: 'In the world which is to come grace will be the judge and not justice.' Mâr Theodore the Expositor says: 'Those who have here chosen fair things will receive in the world to come the pleasure of good things with praises; but the wicked who have turned aside to evil things all their life, when they are become ordered in their minds by penalties and the fear that springs from them, and choose good things, and learn how much they have sinned by having persevered in evil things and not in good things, and by means of these things receive the knowledge of the highest doctrine of the fear of God, and become instructed to lay hold of it with a good will, will be deemed worthy of the happiness of the Divine liberality. For He would never have said, "Until thou payest the uttermost farthing," unless it had been possible for us to be freed from our sins through having atoned for them by paying the penalty; neither would He have said, "he shall be beaten with many stripes," or "he shall be beaten with few stripes," unless it were [ܐܡܡ] that the penalties, being meted out according to the sins, should finally come to an end.' These things the Expositor has handed down in his books clearly and distinctly.

So also the blessed Diodorus, who says in the 'Book of the Dispensation': 'A lasting reward, which is worthy of the justice of the Giver, is laid up for the good, in return for their labours; and torment for sinners, but not everlasting, that the immortality which is prepared for them may not be worthless. They must however be tormented for a short time, as they deserve, in proportion to the measure of their iniquity and wickedness, according to the amount of the wickedness of their deeds. This they will have to bear, that they suffer for a short time; but immortal and unending happiness is prepared for them. If it be then

¹ See Assemânî, *Bibl. Orient.*, t. iii, pt. i, p. 29, and note 2.

that the rewards of good deeds are as great (in proportion to them) as the times of the immortality which are prepared for them are longer¹ than the times of the limited contests which take place in this world, the torments for many and great sins must be very much less than the greatness of mercy. So then it is not for the good only that the grace of the resurrection from the dead is intended, but also for the wicked; for the grace of God greatly honours the good, but chastises the wicked sparingly.'

Again he says: 'God pours out the wages of reward beyond the measure of the labours (wrought), and in the abundance of His goodness He lessens and diminishes the penalty of those [مفصل] who are to be tormented, and in His mercy He shortens and reduces the length of the time. But even thus He does not punish the whole time according to (the length of) the time of folly, seeing that He requites them far less than they deserve, just as He does the good beyond the measure and period (of their deserts); for the reward is everlasting. It has not been revealed whether the goodness of God wishes to punish without ceasing the blameworthy² who have been found guilty of evil deeds (or not), as we have already said before. * * * *

* * * * *

But if punishment is to be weighed out according to sin, not even so would punishment be endless. For as regards that which is said in the Gospel, 'These shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal⁴;' this word 'eternal' (*lâ'alam*) is not definite: for if it be not so, how did Peter say to our Lord, 'Thou shalt never wash my feet⁵;' and yet He washed him? And of Babylon He said, 'No man shall dwell therein for ever and ever⁶;' and behold many generations dwell therein. In the 'Book of Memorials' he says: 'I hold what the most celebrated of the holy Fathers say, that He cuts off a little from much. The penalty of Gehenna is a man's mind; for the punishment

¹ Reading *مفصل* with the Vatican MS. instead of *مفصل*.

² Reading *لحم* for *لحم*.

³ This sentence, from *لا فلاح لاهل بيت*, seems to me to be untranslatable as it now stands.

⁴ Matt. xxv. 46.

⁵ John xiii. 8.

⁶ Isa. xiii. 20.

there is of two kinds, that of the body and that of the mind. That of the body is perhaps in proportion to the degree of sin, and He lessens and diminishes its duration; but that of the mind is for ever, and the judgment is for ever.' But in the New Testament *ll-'alam* is not without end. [1999] To Him be glory and dominion and praise and exaltation and honour for ever and ever. Amen and Amen.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>Aaron, pages 52, 53, 55, 56,
58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 70,
74.
Âb, viii.
Abarbanel, 70.
Abbâ Isaiah, 93, 131.
Abbâyâ, 121.
Abdî, 121.
'Abd-îshô', iii, 119.
— the Catholicus, 119.
Abdon, 67.
'Abdôn, 118.
Abel, 25, 26, 27.
Abêl-Mêhôlâh, 70.
Abgar, 96, 99, 109.
Abijah, 68, 74.
— one of the lxx, 121.
Abilene, 88.
Abimelech, 67.
Abinadab, 68.
Abiram, 60.
Abiud, 75.
Abizan, 67.
Abraham, 35, 36, 41; cir-
cumcises his household,
42; offers up Isaac, 43;
his death and place of
burial, 43; 47, 50, 52,
54, 74, 85, 95, 101, 123.
Abraham the Catholicus,
116, 118.
— one of the lxx, 121.
Abrazon, 114.
Abrios, 112.
Abris, 116.
Acacius, 117.
Accad, 37.</p> | <p>Acco, 112.
Achaia, 104.
Âchâr, 37.
Achin, 75.
Achshaph, 66.
Achshklâyê, 38.
Acrôn, 67.
Adam, 4, 6, 7; his six hours'
stay in Paradise, 6; crea-
tion of, 15; Jewish tra-
dition about him, 15, 16,
18; his sin, 21; cursed,
23; expulsion from Pa-
radise, 23; his knowing
Eve, 24; his age and
death, 28, 30; his body
placed in the ark, 31;
35, 41, 42, 45, 50, 65,
73, 85, 95, 123, 124,
135.
Adar, 66.
Addai, 99, 109, 114, 116.
— one of the lxx, 120.
Addi, 75.
Âdhâr, the month, vii, 78.
Adhôrgîn, 84.
Adiabene, 118.
Adonijah, one of the lxx,
120.
Adullam, 66.
Africa, 105.
Aggai, 109, 114.
Aggêl, 109.
Ahab, 70, 71.
Ahaz, 18, 74.
Ahaziah, 68, 69.
Ahijah, 73.</p> | <p>Ahôr, 67.
Ahwâz, 73, 111.
Âhâ, 117.
Ahâ-d'abû(hî), 116.
Aḥshîresh, 84, 120.
Ai, 66.
Akhlât, iii.
Akak, 117.
Âkâr, 105.
Akḏēmônâyê, 38.
al-Ahwâz, 73, 111.
al-Baḡrah, iii, 1.
al-Bawâzîg, 1.
al-'Irâk, iii, 111.
al-Jabbûl, 106.
al-Kôsh, v, 71.
al-Madâin, 117.
al-Medînah, 124.
Âlânâyê, 128.
Alani, 128.
Aleppo, 106, 108, 110.
Alexander the Apostle, 113.
Alexander the Great, ix, 72,
78, 97, 120, 124, 127,
128.
Alexander, son of Mam-
maca, 122.
Alexandria, 72, 108, 111,
117.
Alphaeus, 106, 113.
Amalekites, 51, 60.
Amaziah, 68, 69.
Ambrosius, 116.
'Amêdia, vi.
Âmid, 109.
Amittai, 70.
Amlâkyâ, 48.</p> |
|--|--|---|

- Amminadab, 74.
 Ammonites, 67.
 Amnâ, 38.
 Amnê, 38.
 Amon, 68, 75.
 Amorites, 37, 65.
 Amos, 69, 75.
 Ampelius, 114.
 'Amr, 113.
 Amram, 48.
 Ananias, 91, 107, 113.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Andrew, 104, 113.
 Andronicus, 67, 111, 114.
 Anianus, 68.
 Anikâm, 71.
 Anna, 76.
 Annunciation, the, 98.
 Anôsh, 118.
 Anshklâyê, 38.
 Antaradus, 106.
 Antartûs, 106.
 Antichrist, 5, 129, 131.
 Antioch, 104, 106, 111,
 113, 115, 116.
 Antoninus, 122.
 Aphek, 66.
 Aphrem, 113.
 Apollos, 111, 114.
 Apostles, the, 5, 102, 109,
 114.
 — names of the, 113.
 — fast of the, 104.
 — their lives and deaths,
 103.
 — week of the, iv.
 Apûrsam oil, 88.
 Arabia, 127.
 Arabs, 70.
 Ârâch, 37, 43.
 Arad, 66.
 Aram, 36, 74.
 Aramean language, 39, 99.
 Arameans, 99.
 Arbêl, 37, 43, 107, 118.
 Arbôl, 43.
 Arbôth Moab, 65.
 Ardashîr, 123.
 Ardeshîr, 106.
 Aretas, 107.
 Aristarchus, 112.
 Aristobulus, 111, 114.
 Aristus, 107.
 Ark, the, 30.
 Arlam, 66.
 Armelaus, 130.
 Armenia, iii, 106, 117.
 Armenians, 38, 106.
 Arphaxar (Arphaxad), 34,
 36, 38, 41, 72, 74.
 ar-Rakkah, 107.
 Arsam, 121.
 Arsanes, 120.
 Arses, 120.
 Arshakh, 84.
 Ârsham, 120.
 Artabân, 84.
 Artahshisht, 84, 120.
 Artaschu, 106.
 Artaxerxes Longimanus,
 120.
 — the Ruler, 120.
 'Arûbhtâ, 99.
 Arwâd, 106.
 Arzôn, 117.
 Asa, 68, 74.
 Asâyê, 38.
 Ascalon, 70.
 Ascension, the, 11, 97, 100,
 102, 105.
 Asher, 46.
 — tribe of, 105, 121.
 — the shepherd, 81.
 Ashimôn, 51.
 Ashkênaz, 38, 128.
 Ashtôn'âbôdan, 84.
 Asia, 104, 111.
 Asians, 38.
 Asklayê, 38.
 Asshur, 36.
 Assur-nadin-sumi, 70.
 Assyria, 20, 36, 37, 71.
 Assyrians, 36.
 Astha, 75.
 Asyncritus, 111, 114.
 Athaliah, 68.
 Athanasius, 100.
 — the Catholicus, 118.
 Athor-mes, 48.
 'Atikah, 119.
 Augustus, 121.
 Augustus Caesar, 86.
 Awânâ, 117.
 Azor, 75.
 Baalbek, 110, 113.
 Baal Peor, 63.
 Babai, 117.
 Babel, 37.
 Bâbôl, 117.
 Babylon, 37, 71, 72, 96,
 120, 141.
 Babylonians, 71, 73.
 Baghdâd, 106, 116, 118, 119.
 Bahrâm, 123.
 Baishân, 36, 113.
 Baithônâyê, 38.
 Balaam, 82.
 Balad, 117.
 Baladân, 84.
 Balâsh, 123.
 Balsam, 88.
 Bar-Abbâ, 94.
 Bar-Bahlûl, 73, 128.
 Bar-Bê'esh-shêmîn, 117.
 Bar-Hebraeus, iii, 48, 67,
 105, 113, 120.
 Bar-Kubbâ, 114.
 Bar-Sarôshwai, 73.
 Bar-Şaumâ, 119.
 Barak, 67.
 Barnabas, 110.
 — the watcher, 94.
 — one of the lxx, 113.
 Barshabbâ, 81, 113.
 Bartholomew, 106, 113.
 Baruch, 4, 81.
 Barwar, ix.

Bâsâ, 120.
 Basil, 93; questions of, 93.
 Baṣrah, iii, 1.
 Bassorah, 1.
 Batharûn, 110.
 Batnân, 107.
 Baṣnâye, vii.
 Bawâzig, 1.
 Baz, ix.
 Bâ-Zâbdâ, 20.
 Be'elmûth, 69.
 Beeri, 69.
 Beldarân, 85.
 Belus, 37.
 Benaiah, 121.
 Benjamin, 45, 46, 107.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Berachiah, 73.
 Beroea, 108.
 Bêth-Âbê, 118.
 Bethel, 66, 69.
 Bêth-Horon, Upper, 72.
 Bêth-Hûzâyê, 111.
 Bethlehem, 80, 84, 85, 86.
 Bêth-Mautêbhê, 66.
 Bêth-Nûhâdrê, 117.
 Bethsaida, 104, 105, 129.
 Bethuel, 69.
 — the Aramean, 43.
 Bêth-Wâzik, 1.
 Bêth-Zabdaï, 20.
 Bildad, 44.
 Bilhah, 45.
 Bistorius, 112.
 Bithynians, 38.
 Boaz, 74.
 Book of Chronicles, 65.
 — of Chronography, 34.
 — of the Dispensation, 140, 141.
 — of Memorials, 139, 140, 141.
 Bôziyâ, 90, 91.
 Bush, the burning, 52.
 Buzi, 72.
 Byzantium, 104, 113.

Caesarea, 103, 108, 111.
 Caiaphas, 94, 99.
 Cain, 25, 26; his daughters, 27; his death, 29, 30, 33.
 Cainan, 28, 29, 34.
 Câlâh, 37.
 Caleb, 51, 59, 60.
 Calf, the golden, 56.
 Callinicos, 107.
 Calneh, 37.
 Calyâ, 37.
 Cana, 91.
 Canaan, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 65, 74; father of Sidon, 38.
 Canaanites, 37, 60.
 Candace, 112.
 Candarus, 114.
 Cannibals, 128.
 Capernaum, 129.
 Cappadocians, 37, 38.
 Captivity, the, 123.
 Caracalla, 122.
 Casluhim, 38.
 Caspian Sea, iv.
 Cassianus, 104.
 Catholics, the Eastern, 116, 120.
 Cave, the double, 43.
 Cave of Treasures, 25, 26, 50.
 Cave of Treasures quoted, 6, 8, 16, 20, 21, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 39, 40, 48 (bis), 49, 84.
 Cephas, 110.
 — of Antioch, 113.
 Cerinthus, 114.
 Chalcedon, 104, 111.
 Chaldeans, 44, 72.
 Charmus, 112.
 Chersonesus, the Thracian, 128.
 Cherubim, the, 9, 11, 24.

Chios, 110.
 Chorazin, 129.
 Chosrau, 123.
 Christ, vi, 4, 8, 11, 41, 45, 51, 72, 74, 83, 85, 87, 89, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 105, 107, 124, 125, 126, 127, 130, 131, 135, 137.
 Christians, 104, 124, 125, 126.
 Chronicles, book of, 65.
 Chronography, book of, 34.
 Chrysostom, John, 82, 95.
 Church, the, 9, 28, 85, 136, 139.
 Chushan, 67.
 Cilicia, 38.
 Claudius, 122.
 Cleon, 114.
 Cleopas, 99, 110, 113.
 Clithon, 114.
 Coelesyria, 106.
 Commandments, the Ten, 55.
 Commodus, 122.
 Constantine, 122, 123, 124.
 Corinth, 113.
 Cornelius, 114.
 Cosam, 75.
 Cosbi, 63.
 Crescens, 111, 114.
 Crete, 111.
 Criscus, 111, 114.
 Crito, 114.
 Cross, the Holy, 125, 129, 130, 133, 137.
 Crucifixion, 24, 98, 123.
 Ctesiphon, 37, 116, 117, 118.
 Cush, 37, 130.
 Cushites, 37, 126.
 Cynocephali, 128.
 Cyprus, 38.
 Cyriacus, church of, vii, ix.
 Cyril of Alexandria, 117.
 Cyrinus, 79.

- Dâd-îshô', 55, 117.
 Dair Kunnâ, 116.
 Dâkt, 120.
 Daklâyê, 128.
 Dalmatia, 111.
 Damascenes, 36.
 Damascus, 36, 100, 107.
 Dan, 46, 107, 130.
 — tribe of, 121.
 Daniel, 71, 72, 123.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Danphar, 38.
 Dârâ, 123.
 Darius Hystaspis, 120.
 — son of the concubine, 120.
 — son of Ârsham, 120.
 Darmêtâyê, 128.
 Dârtâ-dê-Rômâyê, 118.
 Daryâwash, 120.
 Dathan, 60.
 Dathî, 121.
 Datis, 120.
 David, 6, 7, 68, 74, 75, 79, 80, 96, 110, 130, 131.
 Dead Sea, the, 90.
 Death, 53, 131.
 Debir, 66.
 Deborah, 67, 71.
 Decapolis, 109.
 Decius, 122.
 Deklath, 20, 70.
 Demas, 112, 114.
 Dênâphâr, 128.
 Denhâ, 119.
 Denkâyê, 128.
 Devil, the, 91.
 Dîfâr, 128.
 Dinah, 46.
 — wife of Jonâkîr, 76.
 Diocletian, 122.
 Diodorus, 115, 140.
 Dionysius the Areopagite, 9.
 Disciples, the Twelve and Seventy, 5.
- Dispensation, book of the, 140, 141.
 Doctor, the, 133.
 Dodanîm, 38.
 Dog-men, 128.
 Domitian, 122.
 Dôr, 66.
 Doranîm, 38.
 Dorotheus, 105.
 Dositheus, 121.
 Dûmâchos, 87.
 Dunkâyê, 128.
 'Ebêd-yêshû', iii.
 Eber, 36, 39, 40, 74.
 Eden, mount of, 19, 20.
 — abyss of, 20, 132.
 Edessa, 37, 96, 105, 109, 116.
 Egil, 109.
 Eglon, 66, 67.
 Egypt, 4, 5, 46, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 62, 72, 87, 88, 120, 123, 127.
 — kings of, 120.
 Egyptians, 5, 20, 37, 51, 52, 53, 54, 72.
 Ehûd, 67.
 Elagabalus, 122.
 Elam, 36, 73, 117.
 Elamites, 36.
 Eldad, 57.
 Eleazar, 61, 62, 63, 74, 75.
 Eli, 68.
 — the son of Melchi, 75.
 Eliab, 60.
 Eliakim, 75.
 Elias, 131.
 — the scribe, iv.
 Eliezer, 51, 75.
 — the Rabbi, 13.
 — the Damascene, 43.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Elijah, 20, 70, 71, 91, 101, 131, 133.
- Elijah the Catholicus, 119.
 Eliphaz, 44.
 Elisha, 70.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 — son of Japhet, 38.
 — the Catholicus, 120.
 Eliud, 75.
 Elîyâ the Catholicus, 119.
 Elizabeth, 78.
 Elkôsh, v, 71.
 Elmodad, 75.
 Elon, 67.
 Emdêrâthâ, 128.
 Emesa, 110.
 Emim, 38.
 Emmanuel, 78, 118.
 Emmaus, 99.
 Emrartâ, 128.
 Endor, 106.
 Engil, 109.
 Enoch, 20, 28, 74, 91.
 Enos, 28, 73.
 — the Catholicus, 118.
 Ephesus, 104, 105, 112.
 Ephraim, 71.
 — the Martyr, 113.
 — the Syrian, 47, 70.
 — tribe of, 106, 107.
 Ephron, 43.
 Epiphanius, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73.
 Er, 74, 75.
 Erech, 37, 43.
 Esau, 38, 43, 45, 46.
 — children of, 38.
 Eshkênâz, 128.
 Eshkin, 128.
 Eski-Mosul, 117.
 Esli, 75.
 Essetha, 75.
 Ethiopia, 112.
 Ethiopians, 112, 130.
 Euchestion, 113.
 Euphrates, iii, 20, 37, 38, 42.
 Eurion, 114.
 Eusebius, 67, 68, 103.

- Eve, 4, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 50.
 Expositor, the, 11, 135.
 Ezekiel, 72.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 — the Catholicus, 117.
 — convent of, iv.
 Ezra, 73.
 Flood, the, 30, 31, 32, 123.
 Fourteenth of Nisân, festival of, 14, 53.
 Gabbûla, 106.
 Gabriel the Archangel, 4, 9, 78, 133.
 — the scribe, ix.
 Gad, 46, 107.
 — tribe of, 121.
 — the watcher, 94.
 Gadarenes, 38.
 Gaius, 114.
 — Caligula, 122.
 — Julius, 121.
 Galatians, 38.
 Galilee, 88, 106, 109.
 Gallienus, 122.
 Gallius, 122.
 Gallus, 122.
 Gamaliel, 109.
 Gangra, 111.
 Garmîdô', 128.
 Gath-hepher, 70.
 Gaza, 70.
 Gêdâlâ, 117.
 Geder, 66.
 Gedrâyê, 38.
 Gehenna, 6, 134, 137, 138, 139, 141.
 George, 118.
 Gêôthâyê, 38.
 Gershom, 51.
 Gezer, 66.
 Gibeah, 124.
 Gideon, 67.
 Gihôn, 20, 48.
 Gilgal, 70.
 Glôshâ, 81.
 God, 3, 6, 7, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 31, 32, 33, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59, 63, 64, 65, 70, 73, 76, 77, 80, 81, 89, 100, 101, 110, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 139, 141.
 God the Father, 130.
 — the mount of, 52.
 Gog, 127, 128.
 Goiim, 66.
 Golgotha, 129.
 Golthon, 106.
 Gomer, 38.
 Gordianus, 122.
 Gôthâyê, 38.
 Goths, 38.
 Greek Palace, the, 118, 119.
 Greeks, 38, 94, 99, 104, 123, 124, 126, 127, 129, 130.
 Gregory, 100, 117.
 Guardian angel, 10.
 Gûndaphar, 84.
 Gundê-Shâbôr, 1.
 Gûshnâsâph, 81, 84.
 Gushnasp, 81, 84.
 Habakkuk, 71.
 Habbân, 105.
 Hadrian, 122.
 Hadyôk, 80.
 Hagar, 42.
 Haggai, 72.
 Hâlâb, 106.
 Halles, 38.
 Halphai, 106.
 Ham, 30, 32, 33, 38.
 — children of, 37, 38, 41.
 — thirty-six families of, 37.
 Hananyâ, 107.
 Hananyah, 91.
 Hannah, 76.
 Harklêim, 34.
 Harrân, 42, 45.
 Harranites, 36.
 Haşbân, 85.
 Haşerôth, 58.
 Hâtrâ, 37.
 Havilâ, 19, 37.
 Hazor, 66.
 Heap of witness, the, 20.
 Hebrew, the primitive language, 39.
 — origin of name, 42.
 Hebrews, 41, 49, 99, 124.
 Hebron, 66, 110, 127.
 Hêdaiyab, 118.
 Heli, 74, 75.
 Hellas, 38, 107, 111.
 Hênân-ishô', 118.
 Hephher, 66.
 Her, 106.
 Heracleôpolis, 112.
 Hêrêos, 110.
 Hermas, 111, 114.
 Hermopolis, 87.
 Herod, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 97, 113.
 — Agrippas, 105.
 — Archelaus, 88.
 — the Greek, 99.
 — the son of Abgar, 109.
 — the tetrarch, 107.
 — the younger, 89.
 Herodias, 89, 90, 91.
 Hêrôdiôn, 112, 114.
 Hêrôstnl, 106.
 Hêrtâ, 117.
 Het-Heru-mes, 48.
 Hêtrê, 37.
 Hezekiah, 68, 69, 74.
 — one of the lxx, 120.
 Hezron, 74.
 Hierapolis, 112.
 Hilkiah, 72.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Hims, 110.

- Hīrah, 117.
 Hīram, 95.
 Hirtā, 117.
 Hīsn Kaifā, 117.
 Holiti, 84.
 Holy Spirit, the, 6, 8, 15,
 71, 79, 89, 91, 98, 101,
 102, 104, 136.
 Hōmō, v.
 Hōr, 62, 65.
 Hōrdaphnē, vi.
 Hōrdephnē, vi.
 Hōrdephni, vi.
 Horeb, 52.
 Horīn, 81.
 Hormah, 66.
 Hormizd, king of Persia,
 123.
 — the deacon, vi.
 Hōrmizdād, 84.
 Horon, 40.
 Hōrōn, mount of, 109, 110.
 Hōros, 108.
 Hosea, 69.
 Hōzāyē, 73.
 Hūhām, 84.
 Humnāyē, Hunnāyē, 128.
 Hūnā, Rabbi, 26.
 Huns, 128.
 Hur, 56.
 Hūrsti, 106.
 Hymenaeus, 112.
 — the rejected Apostle, 114.
 Hystaspes, 120.

 Ibn Ezra, 43.
 Ibzān, 67.
 Ignatius, 104, 115.
 Ilios, 111.
 Illyricum, 111.
 India, 98, 105.
 Indians, 37, 105, 130.
 'Irāk, iii, 111.
 Irbil, 37, 107, 118.
 Irenaeus, 110.
 Ireth, 38.

 Īryāhō, 84.
 Isaac, 4, 42, 43, 45, 46, 50,
 52, 74, 95.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 — the Catholicus, 117.
 — the Syriac writer, 14, 139.
 Isaiah, sawn asunder, 68, 69.
 Īsaurāyē, 38.
 Isauria, 111.
 Isaurians, 38.
 Iscariot. See Sēkhariōtā.
 Ishmael, 42, 124.
 Ishmaelites, 126.
 Īshō'-bar-Nōn the Catho-
 licus, 118.
 Īshō'-yab of Adiabene, 118.
 — of Arzōn, 117.
 — of Gēdālā, 117.
 Isidore of Seville, 105.
 Israel, 38, 48, 51, 52, 55, 67,
 68, 69, 70, 84.
 — children of, 4, 52, 54,
 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60,
 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67,
 91, 94, 96, 101.
 — kings of, 65.
 — the Catholicus, 119.
 Issachar, 45, 69; tribe of,
 106.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 — the watcher, 94.
 Italy, 110.
 Ituraea, 88.
 Īyār, 54.
 Izdegerd, 84.
 Izhar, 60.

 Jabal al-Jūdī, 32.
 Jabbūl, 106.
 Jabin, 67.
 Jacob, 43, 45, 46, 47, 50,
 52, 74, 75, 95.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 — the Catholicus, 118.
 Jah, v.
 Jair, 67.
 Jairus, 92.
 Jambres, 53, 55.
 James, brother of our Lord,
 51, 107.
 — the son of Alphaeus,
 106, 113.
 — the son of Joseph, 113.
 — the son of Zebedee, 105,
 106, 113.
 — of Nicomedia, 113.
 — the Catholicus, 116.
 Jannes, 53, 55.
 Janni, 75.
 Japhet, 30, 33, 38, 41,
 127.
 — families of, 38.
 Jared, 28, 73.
 Jarmuth, 66.
 Jason, 112, 113.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Javan, 38.
 — sons of, 38.
 Jazirat Ibn 'Omar, 20, 32.
 Jeconiah, 75.
 Jehoahaz, 68.
 Jehoiachin, 68, 69.
 Jehoiada, 72.
 Jehoiakim, 68.
 Jehoram, 68.
 Jehoshaphat, 68, 74.
 Jephthah, 67.
 Jephunneh, 51.
 Jeremiah, 72.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Jericho, 43, 66.
 Jerome, 70.
 Jerusalem, 17, 35, 36, 51,
 66, 70, 71, 72, 73, 84, 85,
 86, 93, 96, 98, 105, 106,
 107, 109, 110, 122, 123,
 130.
 Jesse, 74.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Jesus, one of the lxx, 121.
 Jesus bar-Abbā, 94.
 Jesus Christ, 1, 11, 69, 80,

- 82, 84, 89, 90, 98, 101, 102.
 Jethro, 50, 52, 57.
 Jews, 41, 71, 72, 80, 88, 93, 97, 102, 107, 109, 120, 133.
 Joachim, 4, 76.
 Joannes the Catholicus, 118, 119.
 Joash, 68, 73.
 Job, 4, 12, 43, 44.
 Jobab, 43.
 Jochebed, 48.
 Joel, 69.
 Johannan, 75.
 John, the son of Zebedee, 95, 97, 99, 100, 103, 104, 105, 113, 115, 122.
 — the Disciple of the Evangelist, 104, 105.
 — the Baptist, 5, 78, 86, 88, 89, 90, 107.
 — surnamed Mark, 113.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 — the Catholicus, 118, 119.
 — Chrysostom, 82, 95.
 — of Enzellî, iv.
 — the son of Narsai, 118.
 — a priest, ix.
 Jokneam, 66.
 Joktân, 36.
 Jonachir, 4, 76.
 Jonah, 70, 71.
 — the priest, ix.
 Jonam, 75.
 Jonathan, one of the lxx, 121.
 Jônâton, 33.
 Jôphannâ, 51.
 Joppa, 129.
 Joram, 68, 71, 74.
 Jordan, 63, 64, 65, 66, 89, 106.
 Jorim, 75.
 Jose, 75, 81.
 Jose the shepherd, 81.
 Joseph the Patriarch, 4, 45, 46, 47, 54, 95.
 — husband of the Virgin Mary, 51, 75, 77, 78, 79, 86, 87, 88, 116.
 — the Senator, 97, 102, 109, 113.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 — the shepherd, 81.
 — father of Janni, 75.
 — or Justus, 113.
 — the father of Semei, 75.
 — the Catholicus, 120.
 Josephus, 67, 94.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 Joses, 113.
 Joshua, the son of Nun, 4, 37, 51, 57, 59, 60, 63, 64, 65, 67, 94.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 — the Catholicus, 102.
 — Rabbi, 19.
 Josiah, 68, 75.
 Jotham, 68, 74.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Jubal, 29.
 Juda, 75.
 Judaea, 71, 89.
 Judah, land of, 84, 85, 105.
 — son of Jacob, 45, 50, 72, 73, 74, 105, 113.
 — king of Israel, 67.
 — tribe of, 106, 121.
 — mentioned in the Acts, 114.
 — surnamed Simon, 114.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 Judâl, 117.
 Judas Iscariot, 51, 93, 94, 95, 97, 101, 107, 113, 114.
 Jude, 106.
 Judges, the years of the, 4, 68.
 Jundai-Shâbûr, 1.
 Junias, 111, 114.
 Justus, 81, 111, 113.
 — the shepherd, 81.
 — or Joseph, 113.
 Kadesh, 66.
 Kadmônâyê, 38.
 Kainân, 39, 71, 73, 74.
 Kâmûs, 91.
 Kânûn, 32.
 Kardô, mount, 32.
 Kârshûnî, vi, viii, ix.
 Kâthim, 38.
 Kaukêbâyê, 128.
 Kawâd, 123.
 Kâyômâ, 117.
 Kêlêmath, 25, 26.
 Kenneshrîn, 106.
 Kênrayê, 38.
 Kentôrah, 43.
 Kêphar Gamlâ, 109, 110.
 Keren-happuch, 44.
 Kesrô, 84.
 Kêtarbôl, 106.
 Kêtimiyâ, 118.
 Keturah, 43.
 Kezia, 44.
 Khilât, iii.
 Khônî-Shâbôr, 1.
 Khosrau, 84.
 Khûzistân, 73, 111, 117.
 Kimchi, 70.
 Kings, the years of the, 67.
 Kinnesrin, 106.
 Kîrâyê, 38.
 Kîrîton, 114.
 Kirjath-jearim, 70.
 KirkêSION, 106.
 Kirkisiyâ, 107.
 Kishâyê, 38.
 Kittîm, 38.
 Kô, 112.
 Kohath, 48.
 Kolpein, vi.
 Kônî, convent of, 116.

- Korah, 60, 61.
 Kosh, v, 71.
 Kûrâ, 110.
 Kurâmah, 110.
 Kûryath-Adâmôs, 70.
 Kûshath, 130.
 Kyrrhos, 106.
- Laban, 45, 50.
 Labbaeus, 113, 115.
 La'bîm, 38.
 Lachish, 66.
 Lahbîm, 38.
 Lamech, 29, 74.
 Languages, the seventy-two, 38, 39.
 Laodicea, 106, 112.
 Lashsharon, 66.
 Lazarus, 87, 92, 102, 108.
 Leah, 45, 46.
 Lebbaeus, 106.
 Lebbai, 106.
 Lëbôdâ, 25, 26.
 Levi, 45, 48, 56, 61, 62, 63, 64, 74, 75, 107.
 — tribe of, 61, 121.
 — the rejected Apostle, 112, 114.
 — the martyr, 112.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Levites, 70.
 Libnah, 66.
 Linus, 112.
 Lôdâyê, 38.
 Longinus the sage, 86.
 — the soldier, 94.
 Lord, the, His name, 52.
 Lords, a class of angels, 9.
 Lot, 38, 42.
 Lûbâyê, 38.
 Lucian, 110.
 Lucius, 112.
 — the Cyrenian, 114.
 Lud, 36.
 Lûdâyê, 128.
 Ludim, 37.
- Luke the Evangelist, 34, 99, 100, 108, 114, 115.
 Lysanias, 88.
- Maath, 75.
 Mabbôg, 106.
 Macarius, 55.
 Maccabees, 94, 121.
 Macedonians, 38.
 Machaerûs, 90.
 Machpelah, 43.
 Mâdâi, 38.
 Madain, 117.
 Madon, 66.
 Magdala, 115, 116.
 Magdôl, 66.
 Magi, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 95.
 Magic, origin of, 39.
 Magog, 38, 127, 128.
 Mahalaleel, 28, 73.
 Mahîmad, 81.
 Mahlûph, 105.
 Maishân, 36.
 Maḡar, 66.
 Mâkâris, 55.
 Makbal, 34.
 Mâkhôzdî, 84.
 Makkedah, 66.
 Makkikhâ, 119.
 Makri, 48, 49.
 Malachi, 72.
 Mâlâh, 34.
 Malkâyê, 104.
 Mamre, 42.
 Ma'nâ, 117.
 Manaël, 112, 113.
 Manacus, 113.
 Manasseh, 68, 69, 74, 75, 106.
 Manbij, 106.
 Mani, 75.
 Manshâ, 36.
 Mâr 'Abdâ, school of, 117.
 — Addai, 103, 114, 116.
 — Basil, 93; questions of, 93.
- Mâr Cyriacus, church of, vii, ix.
 — Dâd-ishô', 55, 93, 117.
 — Denhâ, 119.
 — Elijah, 119.
 — Ephraim, 47, 70.
 — Eusebius, 67, 68, 103.
 — Ezekiel, convent of, iv.
 — Isaac, 14, 139.
 — John Chrysostom, 82, 95.
 — John of Enzellî, iv.
 — Makkikhâ, 119.
 — Mârî, 103, 114, 116.
 — Narses of Bêth-Wâziḡ, 1.
 — Sabr-ishô', iii, 117, 118, 119.
 — Simon, 119.
 — Solomon of Bassorah, iii, 1.
 — Theodore, 11, 12, 42, 132, 135, 140.
 — Timothy, 118, 119.
 — Yab-alâhâ, 117, 119.
 Marah, 54.
 Margâ, 118.
 Mârî, Mâr, 103, 114, 116.
 — (bar Shêlêmôn), 113.
 — the Catholicus, 119.
 Mârî-abâ, 117, 118.
 — -bôkht, 120.
 — -emmêh, 118.
 Mark, 100, 108, 109, 114, 115.
 — surnamed John, 110.
 Marmarica, 105.
 Marmârikâ, 105.
 Martalus, 111.
 Martha, 108.
 Mârt Maryam, church of, vi, vii, 119.
 Mârûthâ, 114.
 Mary the Virgin, vi, vii, 4, 51, 75, 76, 77, 78, 80, 85, 87, 97, 98, 108, 115, 116, 119.
 — history of, 80, 85.

- Mary Magdalene, 99, 115, 116.
 — wife of Cleopas, 115.
 — wife of Joseph, 115.
 — sister of Lazarus, 115.
 — mother of Peter, 115.
 Mattai, 70.
 Mattan, 75.
 Mattatha, 75.
 Mattathias, one of the lxx, 120.
 Matthan, 75.
 Matthat, 75.
 Matthew, 34, 82, 99, 100, 106, 113, 115.
 Matthias, 101, 107, 113.
 — the watcher, 94.
 — one of the lxx, 121.
 Mattitha, 75.
 Maximinianus, 122.
 Maximius, 122.
 Medad, 57.
 Medes, 38, 105.
 — kings of the, 120.
 Medînah, 124.
 Mediterranean sea, 38.
 Megiddo, 66.
 Mēhârôk, 84.
 Melchi, 75.
 Melchior, 95.
 Melchites, 104.
 Melchizedek, 4, 33, 34, 35, 36.
 Melea, 75.
 Melitene, 112.
 Memorials, book of, 139, 140, 141.
 Mēnashshê, 36.
 Merari, 74.
 Merôdâch, 84.
 Meshech, 38.
 Mesopotamia, 99, 109, 117.
 Messiah, the, 41, 71, 72.
 Messianic generations, 73.
 Methalius, 113.
 Methodius, 124.
 Methuselah, 28, 74.
 Metrâyê, 37.
 Micah, 71.
 Michael, 135.
 Midian, 49, 50, 52, 57.
 Midianites, 63, 67.
 Mîhârôk, 84.
 Milichus, 114.
 Milus, 112.
 Miriam, 58, 62.
 Mişraim, 37.
 Mişrâyê, 37.
 Mnason, 113.
 Moab, 62, 67.
 — mount of, 50.
 Moabites, 63, 67.
 Moses, 4, 11, 24, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 58, 59, 62, 65, 67, 91, 92, 95, 101, 123.
 Moses' rod, 95.
 Moses the deacon, iv.
 Moşul, vii, 117.
 Môtos, 112.
 Murâd, 88.
 Murrath, 54.
 Mûsâyê, 38.
 Mysians, 38.
 Nabîn, 67.
 Nadab, 55.
 Nagge, 75.
 Nahash, 74.
 Nahor, 39, 40, 42, 74.
 Nahshon, 74.
 Nahum, 71, 75.
 Nak'âm, 66.
 Naphath-Dor, 66.
 Naphtali, 46, 67, 70, 104, 121.
 Naphthah, 67.
 Narcissus, 111, 114.
 Narsai or Narses of Bêth-Wâzîk, 1.
 — Catholicus, 120.
 Nathan, 73, 74, 75.
 Nathaniel, 86, 110, 115.
 — the scribe, 113.
 Nathron, 110.
 Nawal, 128.
 Nazarene, 88.
 Nazareth, 51, 88, 106, 110.
 Nazianzus, 110.
 Nebo, mount, 65.
 Nebuchadnezzar, 96, 123.
 Nectanebus, ix, 78.
 Nehemiah, 120.
 Nekem'âm, 66.
 Neri, 75.
 Nero, 104, 107, 122.
 Nerva, 122.
 Neshrôn, 66.
 Nestorians, iii.
 Nestorius, 117.
 Nicanor, 114.
 Nicephorus, 115.
 Nicetas, 113.
 Nicetianus, 113.
 Nicodemus, 102, 109, 113.
 — the shepherd, 81.
 — the archon, 113.
 Nicolaus, 114.
 Nicomedia, 104.
 Niger, 111.
 Niktîbûs, 78.
 Nile, 20, 48, 72.
 Nimrod, 37.
 Nineveh, 37, 71.
 Ninevites, 70, 71, 101.
 Ninus, 37.
 Nîsân, 28, 33, 53, 78.
 Nişîbis, 32, 37.
 Noah, 4, 24, 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 38, 41, 50, 72, 74, 131.
 Nonnus, 111.
 Nôphê, 129.
 Nûsârdêl, iv.
 Nyssa, 110.
 Obadiah, 69.
 'Ôbâr, 37.

- Obed, 74.
 Ochus, 120.
 Og, 67.
 Olives, mount of, 100, 101.
 Olmuis, 112.
 Olympas, 111, 114.
 Olympos, 124.
 Omius, 112.
 Onan, 74.
 Onesimus, 111.
 Orech, 43.
 Orhâi, 37.
 Orion, 114.
 Othniel, 67.

 Paddan Aram, 50.
 Paḡtâye, 128.
 Palestine, 47, 50, 79, 83, 84, 87, 106.
 Palgîn, 42.
 Palmyra, 106.
 Pamphylia, 105.
 Paneas, 109, 112.
 Pantîl, 48.
 Pâpâ, 116.
 Paradise, 4, 6, 13, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 50, 55, 91, 98, 131, 132.
 — the Book of the, 132.
 Pârîn, 106.
 Parmenas, 114.
 Parparchia, 112.
 Parthians, 105.
 Parzâye, 128.
 Passion, the, 93, 94, 99, 108.
 Passover, 71, 92, 93, 94, 102, 103.
 Pathrusîm, 38.
 Patmos, 104.
 Patrobas, 111, 114.
 Paul of Tarsus, 91, 100, 107, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 124, 134, 138.
 — the Catholicus, 117.
 Peleg, 36, 39, 41, 42, 74.
 Pentateuch, the, 13.
 Pentecost, 102, 103.
 Pêrath, 20.
 Pêrath-Maishân, 1.
 Pêrôz, 123.
 Pêrôzâd, 84.
 Perrhe, 106.
 Persia, 4, 5, 36, 83, 84, 85, 105, 115, 117.
 — kings of, 123.
 Persians, 36, 96, 124.
 Peter (Simon), 107, 108, 115, 141.
 Peter the scribe, viii.
 Peter bar Şaumô, vii.
 Pethiôn, 118.
 Pethkôm the Egyptian, 49.
 Pethuel, 69.
 Pharaoh, 42, 46, 47, 48, 49, 52, 53, 54, 72, 87, 95.
 Pharez, 50, 74.
 Pharos, 120.
 Philemon, 111, 118.
 Philip, 86, 105, 108, 112, 113, 114, 115.
 — the tetrarch, 88, 89, 90.
 — emperor of Rome, 122.
 — the Macedonian, 72, 78, 120.
 Philistines, 37, 38, 51, 67, 68, 131.
 Phineas, Phinehas, 51, 63, 74.
 Phrygia, 105.
 Phut, 37.
 Pil, 130.
 Pilate, 95, 99.
 Pîshôn, 19.
 Pisidia, 105, 106.
 Pîsilôn, 128.
 Pligtâ, 114.
 Pôl, 107.
 Polycarp, 104.
 Pontus, 111.
 Popillius, 114.
 Pôsdî, 51.
 Pôt, 37.
 Pôtâyê, 37.
 Potiphar, 46.
 Prochorus, 114.
 Prophets, deaths of the, 4, 69.
 Prûharmân, 106.
 Ptolemy Lagi, 120.
 — Philadelphus, 41, 120, 121.
 — Euergetes, 121.
 — Philopator, 121.
 — Epiphanes, 121.
 — Philometor, 121.
 — Soter, 121.
 — Alexander, 121.
 — Dionysius, 121.
 — the computation of, 41.
 Puah, 67.
 Publius, 114.
 Puritans, viii.

 Questions of Mâr Basil, 93.
 — of Michael, 135.
 Quirinus, 79.

 Raamses, 54.
 Rachel, 45, 46.
 Radbîn, 106.
 Rahab, 74.
 Raḡḡah, 107.
 Ramah, 109, 124.
 Raphkâ, 43.
 Râs'ain, 37.
 Rebecca, 43.
 Redeemer, the, 80, 94, 95, 132, 136.
 Rehoboam, 68, 74.
 Rehôbôth, 37.
 Reḡam, 66.
 Resen, 37.
 Rêsh-'ainâ, 37.
 Resht, iv.
 Resurrection, the, 133, 135.
 — of our Lord, 99.

Reu, 39, 41, 74.
 Reuben, 45, 69, 70, 107.
 — tribe of, 120.
 Reuel, 43, 49, 56.
 Revelation, the, 105.
 Rhesa, 75.
 Rhoda, 109.
 Rhodes, 112.
 Rhôdion, 112.
 Rhûstnî, 106.
 Rodanîm, 38.
 Romans, 79, 80, 97, 99.
 Rome, 5, 104, 107, 108,
 109, 111, 114, 124.
 — emperors of, 121, 122.
 Romulus, 130.
 Rûbîl, 45.
 Rufus, 111, 113.
 Ruth, 74.

 Sâbâ, 84.
 Sabbateus, 121.
 Sabbath, 56, 99.
 Sabr-fshô', iii, 117, 118, 119.
 Sâbthâ, 73.
 Salathiel, 74.
 Sâlekh, ix.
 Salmon, 74.
 Salô, 63.
 Salome, 80.
 — sister of Herod, 88.
 Saltrâyê, 128.
 Samaria, 66, 70, 73.
 Samaritan woman, the, 80.
 Samaritans, computation of
 the, 41.
 Sambât, 121.
 Samos, 110, 111.
 Samosâta, 106.
 Samrâyê, 37.
 Samson, 68.
 Samuel, 68.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 Sanadrog, 106.
 Sanatruk, 106.
 Sanțarôk, 84.

Sapor, 123.
 Sarah, 42.
 Sarapolis, 112.
 Sardâlâh, 85.
 Sardânâ, 70.
 Sarmîn, 110.
 Sarûg, 107.
 Sâsân, 81.
 Satan, 5, 21, 22, 23, 26, 29,
 33, 40, 44, 91, 134.
 Saul, 68, 131.
 Scythia, 104.
 Sea, the Great, 36.
 Sebastia, 107.
 Sêkhariôt, -yût, 94, 107.
 Sêkhariôtâ, 94.
 Šêlibâ-zêkhâ, 118.
 Semei, 75.
 Sennacherib, 70.
 Sepharvaim, 36.
 Septuagint, 41, 120.
 Seraphim, 9, 11.
 Sergius, 118.
 Seridâ, 71, 72.
 Serug, 39, 42, 74, 107.
 Seth, 27, 28, 30, 50, 73, 85.
 Severus, 109, 122.
 Shabâ, 84.
 Shâbôr, 123.
 Shah-dôst, 116.
 Shahlûphâ, 116.
 Shaizar, 110.
 Shakwîthâ, 48.
 Shâlâch, 74.
 Shâlâh, 34, 39, 74.
 Shalmî, 120, 121.
 Shamli, 121.
 Shâmrîn, 66.
 Shebâ, 37, 95.
 Shêbât, ix, 32.
 Shechem, 69.
 Shechinah, 11.
 Shelah, 74.
 Shêlâthêil, 34.
 Shêlêmôn of Bassorah, iii.
 Shelmath, 42.

Shem, 30, 32-36, 38, 41, 50,
 72, 74.
 Shēmêshât, 106.
 Shîlâ, 117.
 Shiloh, 69, 73.
 Shimron-meron, 66.
 Shinar, 37, 41.
 Shîpôr, 48.
 Shîrâz, 110.
 Shishrôn, 84.
 Shôbâkh, 70.
 Shôshân, 73, 116.
 Shuah, 74.
 Sichnîn, 19.
 Sicily, 107.
 Sidon, 38, 106.
 Sidonians, 38.
 Silas, 112, 113.
 Siloah, 69.
 Silvanus, 112.
 Simeon, 45.
 — tribe of, 71, 120.
 Simon Peter, 71, 93, 99,
 100, 101, 104, 107,
 113, 114, 115.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 — bar Šabbâ'ê, 116.
 — son of Sirâ, 73.
 — Zelotes, 106, 113, 115.
 — the Cyrenian, 102.
 — father of Judas Iscariot,
 94.
 — the leper, 109.
 — surnamed Niger, 113.
 — son of Cleopas, 110, 113.
 — the rejected Apostle, 114.
 — the watcher, 94.
 — who came to Cornelius,
 114.
 — Catholicus, 119.
 Šîn, the wilderness of, 62.
 Sinai, 50.
 Sind, 105.
 Sirâ, 73.
 Sirach, 73.
 Sîțârûk, 84.

- Sixtus, 108.
 Slikispus, 114.
 Smyrna, 104.
 Sodom, 38.
 Sodomites, the, 131.
 Solomon, 68, 74, 95, 96, 123.
 — of Bassorah, iii, 1.
 Sôph, 51, 66.
 Šôrayê, 38.
 Sôrên, 120.
 Sosipatrus, 112.
 Sosthenes, 111.
 Sparacleus, 111.
 Stachys, 111, 114.
 Stephen the Proto-martyr, 100, 110.
 Stephen, others of the name, 111, 114.
 Šûâr, 71.
 Šûbâ, 32.
 Succoth, 54.
 Sumir, 37.
 Surdânôs, 70.
 Syriac, the language, 36, 39, 42.
 Taanach, 66.
 Tacitus, 122.
 Taddai, 106, 109.
 Tadmor, 106.
 Tamar, 50, 74.
 Tammûz, iv, v, 108.
 Tappuah, 66.
 Tarshîsh, 38.
 Tarsus, 111.
 Tashbî, 70.
 Tebtâyê, 38.
 Tekoa, 69.
 Tel Kéf, vii.
 Temple, the, 123.
 Terah, 39, 42, 74, 95.
 Teshrî, 32.
 Thaddeus, 106, 109, 113, 114, 115.
 Tharmêsîs, 48.
 Tharnêkâyê, 38.
 Thaubêlâyê, 128.
 Thebaïd, 87.
 Thecla, 132.
 Thēmânôn, 32.
 Theocritus, 111.
 Theodore of Mopsuestia, 11, 12, 42, 132, 135, 140.
 Theodoret, 115.
 Theodorus, 113.
 Theodosius the Catholicus, 118.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 Theodotus, one of the lxx, 121.
 Theophilus, one of the lxx, 121.
 Therkâyê, 128.
 Thesnakîs, 128.
 Thessalonica, 112.
 Thomas the Apostle, 98, 99, 103, 105, 113.
 Thorîsus, 114.
 Thôrus, 114.
 Thracians, 38, 128.
 Thrascus, 112.
 Thrêkâyê, 38.
 Tiberias, 111, 113.
 — sea of, 100.
 Tiberius, 104, 108, 122.
 Tigris, iii, 1, 20, 32, 116, 119.
 Timothy, 112, 114, 115.
 — the Catholicus, 118, 119.
 Tîras, 38.
 Tîrhân, 1.
 Tîrzah, 66.
 Tishbeh, 70.
 Titus, 111, 114, 115.
 — the emperor, 86, 122, 123.
 — the robber, 87.
 Togarmah, 38.
 Tola, 67.
 Tôrah, the, 55, 66.
 Tower of Babel, 41.
 Trachonitis, 88.
 Trajan, 122.
 Tree of Life, 21.
 — of good and evil, 20.
 Trinity, the holy, 15, 42, 89.
 Tubal, 38.
 Tubal-cain, 29.
 Tûbîl, 38.
 Tuklâyê, 128.
 Tûmarsâ, 117.
 Turks, 43.
 Tyre, 95, 106.
 Tyrians, 38.
 Tytnâye, vii.
 'Ukbarâ, 106.
 'Umkâ, 66.
 Upper Bêth-Horon, 72.
 Ur, 40.
 Urbanus, 114.
 Urbianos, 106.
 Uz, 43.
 Uzziah, 68, 74.
 Vahrân, 123.
 Valerianus, 122.
 Vân, iii.
 Vashtasp, 120.
 Verus, 122.
 Vespasian, 86, 122.
 Wardâ, iv.
 Warkâ, 37.
 Warzwâd, 84.
 Wêlôtâyê, 128.
 Xerxes, 120.
 Xystus, 108.
 Yab-alâhâ, 117, 119.
 Yaktân, 36, 43.
 Yaphthûm, 38.
 Yathrib, 124, 125, 126.
 Yathrô, 50.
 Yaunân, ix, 70.
 Yaunâyê, 38.

Yazdagerd, 123.
 Yôkâbâr, 48.
 Yônâ, 42.
 Yônâkîr, 76.
 Yophannâ, 51.
 Yôzâdâk, 35.

 Zâb, 1, 118.
 Zabdon, 114.
 Zabhdai, 104.
 Zaccai, 109.
 Zacchaens, 109.
 Zadok, 75, 76.
 Zahar, 60.

Zakron, 114.
 Zârâdôst, 4, 81.
 Zarah, 74.
 Zarevant, 106.
 Zarwândâd, 84.
 Zebulun, 45.
 — tribe of, 104, 121.
 Zechariah, son of Jehoiada,
 72.
 — son of Berachiah, 73.
 — father of John, 86.
 — one of the lxx, 120, 121.
 Zedekiah, 69.
 — one of the lxx, 121.

Zelomi, 80.
 Zephaniah, 71.
 Zerah, 43.
 Zerubbabel, 75.
 Zeugma, 106, 111.
 Zilpah, 45.
 Zimri, 63.
 Zipporah, 49.
 Zoar, 71.
 Zodiac, signs of the, 28.
 Zophar, 44.
 Zorobabel, 75.
 Zûr, 63.

LIST OF SCRIPTURE REFERENCES.

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Gen. i. 2 . . .	7	Exod. iii. . .	47	Judg. x. 3 . .	67	Psalms lxviii.	
i. 3 . . .	12	iv.	47	x. 8 . . .	67	31 . . .	130
i. 6 . . .	13	xii. 18 . .	14	xii. 7 . . .	67	xc. 1, 2 . .	6
i. 9 . . .	13	xii. 37 . .	65	xii. 9 . . .	67	cvi. 30 . .	63
i. 12 . . .	13	xii. 40 . .	47	xii. 11 . .	67	cxlviii. 4 .	9
i. 14 . . .	14	xiv. 21, 22.	66	xii. 14 . .	67		
i. 21 . . .	14	xv. 1 . . .	54	xiii. 1 . .	68	Prov. xxv. 16	3
i. 25 . . .	15	xv. 27 . .	55	xv. 20 . .	68		
i. 26 . . .	15	xxix. 45 .	7			Isaiah iv. 1 .	126
ii. 7 . . .	7			I Sam. iv. 18	68	vi. 2 . . .	9
ii. 9-17 . .	19	Lev. xxiv. 16.	64	vii. 2 . . .	68	xiii. 20 . .	141
ii. 18 . . .	18	xxvi. 12 .	7	xxvi. 10 .	131		
ii. 23 . . .	19					Jer. v. 22 .	13
iii. 6-24 .	21	Num. v. 18 .	79	I Kings ii. 11	68		
iv. 22 . . .	29	xvi. 27 . .	61	viii. 27 . .	8	Ezek. i. 18 .	9
v.	73			xi. 42 . . .	68		
v. 3, 6, 9, 12,		Deut. vii. 1 .	37	xiv. 21 . .	68	Mic. v. 2 . .	85
15, 21 . .	28	x. 22 . . .	65	xv. 2 . . .	68		
vi. 2 . . .	27	xvi. 13 . .	64	xv. 10 . .	68	Matt. i. . .	73
vi. 16 . . .	30	xxi. 18-20	64	xxii. 42 .	68	i. 6-16 . .	74
x.	36	xxi. 23 . .	64			ii.	86
x. 4 . . .	38	xxii. 5 . .	64	2 Kings i. 13	70	iii.	89
x. 7 . . .	37	xxii. 6 . .	64	viii. 17 . .	68	iv.	91
x. 10 . . .	37	xxii. 7 . .	64	viii. 26 . .	68	x.	113
x. 30 . . .	36	xxii. 26-29	64	xi. 3 . . .	68	xi. 3 . . .	91
xi.	38	xxiv. 16 . .	64	xii. 1 . . .	68	xviii. 2 . .	115
xi. 20, 21 .	39	xxix. 5 . .	67	xiv. 2 . . .	68	xxv. 6 . .	133
xi. 22, 23 .	39	xxxi. 1-7 .	64	xiv. 25 . .	70	xxvi. . . .	92
xi. 24 . . .	39	xxxi. 14-16	65	xv. 2 . . .	68	xxviii. 9, 10	99
xii.	42	xxxiv. 6 . .	65	xv. 33 . .	68	xxviii. 16-	
xiv. 18-24 .	33			xvi. 2 . . .	68	20 . . .	100
xv. 13 . . .	47	Josh. i. 2, 3.	66	xviii. 2 . .	68		
xxvi. 20 .	20	iv. 3 . . .	66	xxi. 1 . . .	68	Mark iii. . .	113
xxvii. . . .	45	x. 5 . . .	37	xxi. 19 . .	68	xvi. 19 . .	100
xxx. 21 . .	21	xii. 9-24 .	66	xxii. 1 . . .	68		
xxxi. 47 . .	21	xxiv. 29 .	67	xxiii. 31 .	68	Luke ii. 1, 2.	79
xxxvii. . .	46			xxiii. 36 .	68	iii. 23-38 .	73
xxxix. . . .	46	Judg. iii. 14.	67	xxiv. 8 . .	69	vi.	113
xli.	46	iii. 30 . .	67	xxiv. 18 .	69	xxiv. 18 . .	99
xlvi. 27 . .	65	iv. 3 . . .	67			xxiv. 34 . .	99
l.	46	v. 31 . . .	67	I Chron. xxi.		xxiv. 36-49	99
		vi. 1 . . .	67	5	65	xxiv. 50, 53	100
		viii. 28 . .	67				
Exod. i. 5 .	65	ix. 22 . . .	67	Job i.	43	John v. 14 .	94
ii.	47	x. 2 . . .	67	xxxviii. 7 .	12	xiii. 46 . .	141
						John xix. 34	95
						xx. 11, 18 .	99
						xx. 19-23 .	99
						xx. 24-29 .	99
						xxi. 1-24 .	100
						Acts i. . . .	113
						vi. 5 . . .	114
						vii. 55-60 .	100
						ix. 3-9 . . .	100
						xvii. 5-9 .	113
						xxi. 9 . . .	114
						Rom. i. 26,	
						27 . . .	125
						xvi. 7 . . .	114
						xvi. 13 . .	113
						I Cor. iii. 16	7
						xv. 6 . . .	100
						xv. 8 . . .	100
						xv. 41, 42 .	138
						xv. 44 . . .	136
						xv. 51 . . .	134
						xv. 52 . . .	134
						2 Cor. vi. 16	7
						xi. 13 . . .	114
						xii. 2 . . .	134
						xii. 14 . . .	1
						Col. i. 16 . .	9
						1 Thes. iv. 15	134
						2 Tim. iii. 8 .	53
						iv. 10 . . .	114
						Heb. vii. . .	33
						ix. 7 . . .	11
						ix. 11 . . .	11
						1 John ii. 19	114
						iv. 18 . . .	3
						Rev. iv. 6, 8 .	9

♦ كتاب النحلة ♦

قد عظمت مكث^١ الأزمنة التي استلذت^٢ أكثر من الأزمنة المجاهدة المحدودة التي هأمننا عندنا في هذا الوجود. كذلك أيضا العذاب الذي يكون بدل الخطايا العظيمة الكثيرة جدا. تجدها يسيرة واحقر مما تظن عند عظم الرحمة حتي أيضا لا تكون^٣ القيامة محسوبة فقط. رحمة علي الاختيار وجودهم يوم الانبعاث من الموت. إلا وايضا من اجل الخطاء. لان رحمة الله تكرم الأبرار والاختيار. وكذلك أيضا تشفق علي الفجار عند عقابهم وقشرهم ♦ وايضا انا نقول عن عدل الله لانه أكثر يزيد الاجرة أكثر من اتعاب غاية^٤ الحد. وكذلك ميراث رحمته ينقص ويقصر العذاب عن أولئك المعذبون. وايضا يقصر طول الحدود عنهم. وهذا اوعده ببشارة رحمته ولا أيضا هكذا اعذب الي طول الدهور. كما كان طول زمان السيئات. بل انقص من ما استحققه. فذلك يجازيهم الانتقام. وكما ان عدله يوم ميزانه زائد الحد دائم باتجار نحو الصديقين مع الصالحين والأبرار والقديسين والتوابين ♦ وكذلك لم يكشف لاحد^٥ كم هي الرحمة التي استعادت انها تعذب المذمومات^٦ الصائرة من الخطاة فقط بلا فتور كما سبقنا اخبرنا من المتقدم. لان ليسو هكذا فهو لازم انتقام ودينونه كمثل ما هو ثابت لازم نعيم الملكوت بغير زوال البتة ♦ فان كان ميزان العثرات^٧ يتزن. فليس العذاب يكون^٨ بلا انتها^٩. لان قال الانجيل المقدس ينطلقون أولئك الي عذاب الأبد. والصالحين الي حياة الأبد. فهذا الاسم الذي هو الأبد ليسو محدودا بلا انتها^{١٠}. واذ لم هو هكذا فكيف قال بطرس للسيد الي الأبد لم تغسل لي رجلي. ولساعته عاد غسل له رجليه. وقال في كتاب احد الانبيا اني ابد الأبدين لا تعود بابل تعمر. وعادت عمرت وفيها عالم لا يعد. وقيل أيضا عن قديسين اناس مجاهدين. كان الأبد وجد لذلك يكون في عذاب الجحيم يسيرا من كثيرًا. فهذا تفسيره لانه بمعنيين. اولها انه وثانيها عذابين^{١١}. طبعي وعقلي. فاما كونه قال اعني قدر جملة الخطا وزمانه. فسخره وقصره ♦ واما تفسير العقلي هذا الذي يثبت^{١٢} الي الأبد^{١٣} فسمي من السيد حياة الأبد وغنيمة الأبد لان اسم الأبد في الجديدة ليس لها انتها ♦ والمجد لله دائماً وعلينا رحمته الي الأبد اين^{١٤} ♦

١ مكث. MS. ٢ استلذت. MS. ٣ تكون. MS. ٤ غاية. MS. ٥ يكن. MS. ٦ العثرات. MS. ٧ المذمومات. MS. ٨ لحد. Read. ٩ انتهى. MS. ١٠ عدبين. MS. ١١ تثبت. MS. ١٢ So MS. Read ١٣ الي الأبدين and الي الأبد.

عجائب بالغة ♦ ومريم القبطية كانت زانية غاية^١ للحد. فلما ندمت خرجت الي البرية عريانة ومكثت في تلك البرية تسعة واربعين سنة وصارت قديسة ♦ وكما ان في هذا العالم توبة بهذه الاتعاب المشروحة الي حد النهاية^٢ وفيها توبة تخلص الي اخر نسمة. فذلك ايضا في العالم الجديد عقاب الي اخر فلس يطلبه العدل منا. ان كسلنا عن عمل توبة ♦ وايضا كما لا يكون^٣ هاهنا عقابا عادل اذ لم يخالطه مزاج من راحة. فذلك فم في العالم الجديد ليسو عقابا الا ويخالطه راحة. لان مار اسحاق القديس هذا كان اسقف مدينة نينوي فساح عريان في بركة خالية اربعين سنة يرعا الحشيش. وكشف له الله امورا سماوية عقلية. وكتب كثير عن التوبة. وقال في بعض قوله. لان الذين يعاقبون بعذاب للجحيم. ويجلدون. هولا تلحق بهم عناية رحمة بالعذاب لانه قال تكون قياسية مدة المجالد التي تكون من الود هناك الي الذين كانوا يعرفون انهم اخطو هاهنا بمحبة. وهم خاجلون مرعوبين من ذلك العذاب الخفيف هناك ♦ وايضا قال هذا القديس لان عذاب جزاي الخطاء هذا صار عوض مجازاة النعمة. فعند الانبعاث يوفيهام اياه. والاجساد التي داست وخالفت نواميس الله وشرائعه. فهو عند الاخير مجدا كامل يمنحهم اذا تابوا. عند نسمة (sic) عظيمة هي رحمة الخالق لان من بعد ما اخطينا وهلكنا من الحياة عاد خلقنا خلقه ثانية ♦ وايضا قال هذا القديس لان في العالم الجديد رحمة تكون^٤ ولا كثرة نعمة. وقال عالم اخر مفسر. لان في عالم الجديد عن الذين اختاروا هاهنا حسنات مشكورة هولا ياخذون عوضها نعيم الخيرات. والارديا والاشرار الذين مالوا اذا عادوا يعاقبوا منها ورتبوا بدلها خوف بعقولهم ويندموا علي ما اذنبوا فيه. ويختاروا حسنات كي يستحقوا بارادة سالحة يتمسكون بها. هولا يوهلون شفاعة من رحمة الله. ليسو فقط قال انه حتي يدي الانسان اخر فلس. واذ لم هو مقتدر علي كل شي^٥ اذا انتقم عقوبة الخطايا من المذنبون. فلم كان قال بانجيله ان ذاك الواحد عذاب كثير. والاخر عذاب يسير. فلولا ان لهذا الامر منتها واخرة فلم كان ذكره من قبل هذه الجهتين ♦ فهذا قاله هذا المفسر علانية ظاهرة. وقال مفسر اخر لان الاجرة الصالحة مهية لاعمال الخير عوض اتعابهم مستحقين ذلك من احكام العدل المانع وعذاب الارديا ليسو دائم. كيما لا يكون لهم ذلك بغير انتفاع. لانهم غير فانيين بالعذاب المهيا لهم كيما يكونوا معاقبون دهر يسير كما استحقوه علي قدر عمل نفاقهم. وعلي قدر جملة شرور خطاياهم. واما تلك التي^٦ ذكر لانهم يعذبون زمان يسير يحتملوا ذلك. كذلك نعيم غير فاني بلا انتها ثابت عندهم ♦ فان كان

^١ غايت. MS.^٢ النهايم. MS.^٣ يكن. MS.^٤ تكن. MS.^٥ شي. MS. ^٦ التي. MS.

اولئك وحليتهم مثل رف حمام ام مثل النحل فرد حليه (sic) اي شكل. ليس تتغير صورة من صورة مثل ما نحن هاهنا. واحد اسود واخر اشقر. لان هذا العالم زرعنا فيه بالغيار. تقوم هناك بالمجد. لا اسودا ولا ابيضاً ولا شيخاً ولا طفل صغير. ولا حراً ولا عبداً. ولا رومي ولا عبراني ولا يوناني. بل جميعهم بشكل واحد مثل الملائكة. ولا يكون هناك انثى ولا ذكر لان ليس يحتاجون الي نسل. ولا يكون احداً^١ قصير واخر طويل ام واحد اعمي ام مقعد ام مفلوج. بل جميعهم قامة واحدة علي راي من هو ابن ثلثة وثلاثين سنة. كما انه قام ربنا من بين الاموات بقوة لاهوته. وليس يكون^٢ هناك صنوف ومجامع والسن بل تجدهم لغة واحدة عقيمة جنب الملائكة وجماعة وبيعة واحدة. وكذلك تجد في للجحيم الخطية^٣ علي جنب الشياطين بعذاب واحد معاً ورحمة الرب علينا امين ♦

CHAPTER LXI,

ACCORDING TO THE OXFORD MS.

لان بعض القديسين تخوفنا^٤ خارج من طاقتنا. ويجعل فينا هذا قطع رجا. وفيهم من قد جعله الي اهل قليلين المعرفة والاطفال بعقلهم. والذين هم متجاوزين عن الشريعة. هذا نافع لهولاي زائد جداً. واخرين من الابا قد جعلوا تعزیه وكثرة تقوي ومسند علي رحمة الاله. فهذا الذهن^٥ نافع لاهل الورع ليحفظ سرّاً داخل عقولهم. والي اهل المجاهدة الروحانية. هذا كائن بهولاً لان قد كتب تذكره هكذا. لان هذا العالم سمي عالم التوبة والاقرار بالخطايا. كما شرح ذلك يوحنا الصابغ قائلاً لاولئك الهاتفين الي صبغته. وطلب منهم اعتراف وتوبة واقرار^٦ بخطاياهم. واما العالم العتيد^٧ سمي عالم العقاب. فلما ان في هذا العالم يخلي الانسان بالاعتراف بخطايه وحمل القانون بما يفرضه عليه الكاهن توبة. اعني صوم وسجود مطانوات^٨ وقطع الاطعمة. ومن شرب خمر وقطع زيت. صيام بالغ بخبز وما من عشيّة الي عشيّة. هذا يخلي لان اسقف واحداً جعله بعض ملوك الكفر ذبح قدام الاوثان وعدما من كثرة ضعف البشرية من فزعة. وعند ذلك هرب الي البرية وتعرأ وصار مع الوحوش زمان طويل فلما فعل هذه التوبة تحنن الله عليه وصارو عنه

^١ Rather احد.

^٢ MS. يكن.

^٣ Read الخطاء.

^٤ Read بخوفنا.

^٥ MS. الظهن.

^٦ MS. اقرار.

^٧ MS. العتيد.

^٨ Plur. of مطانوة, μετάνοια.

غير فاني وغير متغير لا يزوله شي^١ من الجهتين. لا من نعيم الصالحين ولا من عذاب
الطالحين. فتد اتضح العدل لانه شي^٢ اخر مجدا فضيل رفيع عالي من كل منظر.
شبهه ذاك الذي لم يخطر علي ذهن^٣ كسلان من الذي ينظرها هاهنا البتة. كما ان
النعيم الذي هاهنا كذلك العذاب الذي هناك افضل من شكل شبه عذاب هاهنا
وايضا ينبغي انا نفسر ما هو حال ذلك الضياء نعيم الصديقين اعلمك لان ما
هو ذلك النور جوهره من شي^٤ من هذه العناصر المنظورة بل ذاك يكون^٥ من نور
اللاهوت^٦ خاصة ربنا. ينسبط وبفيض علي الصديقين. الذي لو كان الف عاصر (sic)
شموس من هذه المنظورة لم يكن لها قياس البتة. وكل واحد من القديسين
والصالحين والابرار يضي منه علي قدر قياسية وصفوة وطهارته وقداسته لان يستضي^٧
ذاك القديس كما يقول بولص الرسول علي راي الكواكب تجدها نجمة افضل من نجمة
بمجدها. كذلك ايضا حياة الراقدين اذا نهضوا من البعث. انهم يقوموا بالمجد.
بل جميعهم في ملك واحد متنعمون. الا تجدهم مميزون اعني الذي تنظره جنب
الملك من الذي هو في اخر رتبة في العرس. وكذلك ايضا بهذا القياس تجد للخطاة
في اللججيم. ليسو مساواة واحد^٨ في عقابهم. بل كل واحد علي قدر زلاته يكون^٩ عذابه.
وكما لم يقتاس نور الشمس مع ضوء القمر بقياس واحد كذلك لم يقتاس معا نعيم
الصالحين مع الكاملين والتوابين. وكما ان ضوء القمر اشد من الكواكب. لانه ثلثة
رتب كاملين وصالحين وتوابين. لانه تجد بعض التوابين قد حصل في الدرجة
العليا مع الكاملين لاجل حدة وشقاء وتوبته وايمانه واتضاعه. وكما ان نور الشمس
البرناسوت^{١٠} ربنا وضياء يجوز بجميع الاعضا بلا تمييز^{١١}. كذلك يكون^{١٢} ضياء
جائز في جميع المذكورين. وهو يكون جمالهم وردا كسوتهم وهم في نعيم واحد
وتصنيف ملك واحد. وكذلك عذاب اللججيم تحس فيها للخطاة بجميع اعضاها كيلا
هو معد لاولئك الثلاثة رتب بنو^{١٣} النور ليسو به مصائب اوجاع. لان ما يمنعنا الي
دخول الملكوت^{١٤} الروحاني غير الثياب^{١٥} الوسخة بالزنا وسفك الدم والظلم. ومحبة الذهب
والفضة. هذه الاعراض والاوراجع اذا توسخنا فيها. ولم نطهرها بالاعتراف وتوبه^{١٦} وحمل
القانون وهي التي قال في الانجيل الذي جاز الي العرس وثيابه^{١٧} وسخة مدنسه. ثم
جعل الملائكة ربطوا يديه ورجليه ورماء خارج الي الظلمة القصوي^{١٨} ♦ واما من اشكال

١ MS. شيئا. ٢ MS. ظهن. ٣ MS. شيئا. ٤ MS. يكن. ٥ Syr. |حده|. ٦ MS. يكن. ٧ MS. ليس (هو) مساواة واحدة Read. ٨ MS. من اهل.

٩ MS. يكن. ١٠ MS. تمييزًا. ١١ MS. يكن. ١٢ MS. من اهل. ١٣ MS. بنو. ١٤ MS. الثياب. ١٥ MS. وسخة مدنسه. ١٦ MS. وتوبته. ١٧ MS. والقانون. ١٨ MS. والظلمة القصوي.

CHAPTER LX,

ACCORDING TO THE OXFORD MS.

فينبغي انا نوضح عن عذاب الخطاة كيف يتعذبوا. وان قلنا انهم لم يتعذبوا فليسوا^١ ثم عقاب ام عذاب للخطاة. هذا لم يمكن. فاذا لم يعذبوا ويعاقبوا الخطاة على قدر خطاياهم ولا الصالحين ايضا ياخذوا نعيم الخيرات بدل اتعابهم • فاما العذاب الذي يعذبوا فيه الخطاة بالجحيم. قال قديسين اذكيا بروح القدس ليس هو شبهه^٢ مثل هذا الذي هاهنا. قشر ضرب عمي وقطع اوصال. ام ذبح ام كسر اعضا. ذاك العذاب شبهه الاكابه^٣ التي تفني النفس وتهلكها حدة الندامة وشدة الاسف علي الامور القبيحة الوحشة وعلي لهبة نار الزنا وحب الرذائل التي ارتبط بحببتها في هذا العالم • واما عن محسوس كونه فينا عند القيامة مثل راي الشمس لانه لم يتكدر شعاعها ولا القمر ايضا حسن بياضه ولا الجوهره من سقل ضيائها. بل عن تحقيق انا نحس بقوة كامله بفكر ناطق علم روحانيا (sic) نعيمنا وعذاب عقابنا هناك بالجهتين. الابرار نعيمهم والخطاة جحيمهم • فاذا كان من حكم العدل لان القديسين والابرار والصدقيين يحسوا التنازهم^٤ ونعيمهم. كذلك ايضا تحس الخطاة في عذابهم وحدة عقابهم في القوة^٥ القابلة للذة التي^٦ هي التمييز^٧ واخر من هذا عن تحقيق لم يفارقنا الذهن^٨ والفطنة والنبة بل نكون^٩ صافيين فهمين من كثرة لطفنا وخفته وذكاوته. ولم تشبه خيرات ذلك العالم بقياس خيرات هذا العالم الموجود هاهنا. لان لم عطيت لنا جميع خيرات هذا العالم وملكه وماله الي الغاية ما يكون. لم نراها هناك في ذلك العالم الا شبه الرذالة^{١٠} والنفاية المحقورة. وان طلبناها ثم نتنعم فيها فلم نجدها. لان جوهر عقلنا عظيم هو بغبطه لانه لم يموت ولا يفنا من جميع حسناته ونعيمها • وكذلك ايضا لم يزول ام يفنا جوهرنا هناك من عقابه وعذابه. ولم كان جميع خيرات هذا العالم وشهوته وجميع عذابه وشدايده وشقاءه فما هو الا حقيرا اذا قسناه في ذلك العالم العتيده^{١١}. لان جوهر انفسنا

^١ Apparently a contraction for فليس هو. The same form occurs several times subsequently. ^٢ MS. شبهو. ^٣ Read الكآبة. ^٤ MS. الشداهم.

^٥ MS. الرذالة. ^٦ MS. نكن. ^٧ MS. الظهن. ^٨ MS. الذي. ^٩ MS. القوي.

^{١٠} MS. العتيده, Syr. حجام. ^{١١} but on marg. الرذالة.

♦ كتاب النحلة ♦

- المقالة اربعة واربعين يدل فيها لاي سبب كان نزول ربنا الي مصر ♦
 — خمسة واربعين يخبر فيها قصة قتل يوحنا اعني قطع راسه ♦
 — ستة واربعين يخبر فيها علي حرب ابليس وامتحانه لربنا لما استعمل الصوم ♦
 — سبعة واربعين يخبر فيها علي الفصح المقدس ♦
 — ثمانية واربعين يخبر فيها عن الام السيد يسوع المسيح ♦
 — تسعة واربعين يدل فيها عن يوسف الرامي الذي كان ختام لبيلاطس ♦
 — [الخمسون] خبر يسير يدل كيف سلم السيد والدته القديسة مرت مريم
 ليوحنا ابن زبدي عند الصلب ♦ كي نرجع الي عند ابنت¹ من بين
 الاموات ♦
 — [الحادية والخمسون] وايضا خبر اخر كيف جاز ربنا الله الكلمة الي السماوات ولم
 يفتحها ♦
 — ثمانية وخمسين تخبر كيف كان حلول روح الله القادر المساوي العقل والنطق
 جوهر واحد ♦
 — ثلثة وخمسين يوضح فيها علي بشارة الرسل والبلد الذي يخفى كل واحد
 منهم ايما هو ♦ ويوضح دفنهم باي حال انتقل من العالم بركاتهم علينا
 امين ♦ وايضا نكتب اسما الرسل واحد بعد واحد كل من هو بدرجة
 موصوف كما ذكرهم متي الانجيلي الرسول مقدمهم ♦
 — اربعة وخمسين يدل فيها عن تغيير الممالك من واحد كتاب كتاب اسمه اسمه (sic)
 ماثا داوس اسقف رومية ♦
 — خمسة وخمسين تدل علي ياجوج² وماجوج المسجونين بالجزيرة³ ♦
 — ستة وخمسين يدل فيها علي مجي الاعور الدجال ابن الهلاك ♦
 — سبعة وخمسين ايفاح يسير باختصار علي خروج النفس من الجسد بسلام
 ربنا امين ♦
 — ثمانية وخمسين خبر يسير يدل علي انبعاث القيامة جميع ♦
 — تسعة وخمسين تخبر علي ايما شكل منظر البشر يوم القيامة ♦
 — ستون يخبر فيها علي نعيم الصالحين وعلي عذاب الخاطئين وايما هو شكل
 سياستة ♦ وايضا نكتب قصة يسيرة ان كان يلحق الخطاة رحمة بالجهنم
 ام لا من بعد انهم يعذبون وتمض فيهم العقاب. ويقبلوا تلك العقوبة
 وان كان يدركهم رحمة متي يكون ♦

¹ So the MS.; perhaps البعث. ² MS. حاجوج. ³ Syr. حاصص; MS. بالجزيرة.

♦ كتاب النحلة ♦

- المقالة التاسعة عشر يدل فيها علي خروج ادم وحواء (sic) ♦
 — عشرون يخبر فيها عن كور الحداد والقردة ♦
 — احد وعشرون يدل¹ فيها صفة نوح والطوفان ♦
 — الاثنى عشر يدل فيها عن ملكيزدق ابن مالك ♦
 — الثالثة وعشرون يوضح فيها نسبة اولاد سام وروسا اجيالهم² سبعة وعشرين
 جيل ♦
 — الرابعة والعشرون يوضح فيها اجيال اولاد حام ♦
 — الخامسة والعشرون يدل فيها علي قبايل يافث ♦
 — السادسة والعشرون ♦
 — السابعة والعشرون نرجع ايضا الي قدام ♦
 — الثامنة³ والعشرون يخبر فيها عن ابينا ابراهيم ♦
 — التاسعة والعشرون يوضح فيها اخبار ايوب الصديق ♦
 — الثلاثين يدل فيها لما بارك اسحاق ليعقوب وترك عيسوا ♦
 — احد وثلاثين ♦
 — الاثنى عشر يدل فيها اخبار موسي وبني اسرائيل ♦
 — الثالثة وثلاثون يوضح فيها العصاة التي كانت مع موسي ♦
 — اربعة وثلاثون ♦
 — خمسة وثلاثون فيها خبر قصة بني اسرائيل وملوكهم باختصار يسير ♦
 — السادسة وثلاثون يخبر فيها كيف كان انتقال الانبيا من هذا العالم ♦
 — سبعة وثلاثين تدل علي نسبة سيدنا يسوع المسيح ♦
 — ثمانية وثلاثين يدل فيها علي بشارة جبرائيل الملاك الي يواقيم وحنه بالقديسه
 الطاهرة مرت مريم ام ربنا والاهنا وسيدنا يسوع المسيح ♦
 — تسعة وثلاثين بشارة جبرائيل الملاك الي العذري الطاهرة⁴ مرت مريم القديسه ♦
 — الاربعين يدل فيها علي ميلاد ربنا الشريف ♦
 — احد واربعين يدل فيها عن ما سبق دليله من واحد عالم اسمه زردوشات
 وقيل عنه ان اسمه بروخ ♦
 — اثنين واربعين تدل عن ظهور النجم وعن الميلاد الشريف ♦
 — ثلاثة واربعين يخبر فيها علي مجي ملوك الفرس الي بيت لحم ♦

١ MS. تدل. ٢ MS. جلاله (sic). ٣ MS. الثمانية. ٤ MS. بنو.

٥ MS. العظيمة.

THE HEADINGS OF THE CHAPTERS,

EXTRACTED FROM THE OXFORD MS.

- المقالة الثانية يدلّ علي فكر الله الأزليّ علي خلقه كون الدنيا ♦
 — الثالثة تفسير يبيّن فيه^١ كون السبع طبائع بهدوء لطيف غير مدرك ♦
 — الرابعة يدل فيها^٢ خلقه الأرض والماء والهواء والنار ♦
 — الخامسة يدل فيها علي تكوين السما ♦
 — السادسة يدل فيها عن مراتب الملائكة انها تسع تجمعات^٣ اعني درجات ♦
 — السابعة يخبر فيها دليل الظلمة ♦
 — الثامنة يدل فيها النور اي الضوء ♦
 — التاسعة يدل فيها خلقه^٤ للبدن ♦
 — العاشرة يدل فيها كيف كان خلقه الاشجار والنبات ونظام المحور والانهار ♦
 — الحادي عشر^٥ تخبر عن خلقه كون فيها النجوم ♦
 — الثانية عشر يخبر فيها كيف خلقت فيها الاسماك والدبابات والتنانين^٦ ♦
 — والطيور الذين في الماء وبراء^٧ الماء ♦
 — الثالثة عشر تدل علي خلقه الوحوش^٨ والبهائم ♦
 — الرابعة عشر يصف بها كيف جبل الله تبارك وتعالى اسمه لابننا^٩ ادم في
 يوم الجمعة بعينها التي تقدم ذكرها في الاول ♦
 — الخامسة عشر يدل فيها عن خلقه حوا ♦
 — السادسة عشر يخبر فيها عن خلقه كوني الفردوس ♦
 — السابعة عشر لاجل خطية ادم وسببها ♦
 — الثامنة عشر يدل فيها عن خروج ادم وحوا من الجنة ♦

^١ MS. فيها.^٢ MS. مدرك.^٣ We should have expected the prep. علي

here and elsewhere in these headings.

^٤ MS. والهواي.^٥ From "الحوا", τρύμα.^٦ MS. خلقت.^٧ The reader will notice that the grammatical form of the numerals is often incorrect.^٨ MS. والتنانين (sic).^٩ I. e. out of.^{١٠} MS. والوحوش.^{١١} MS. لابونا.

الثاني والأربعون. في صوم سيدنا وجهاده^١ مع الشيطان ♦
 الثالث والأربعون. في فصيح سيدنا ♦
 الرابع والأربعون. في الام سيدنا ♦
 الخامس والأربعون. في قيامة سيدنا ♦
 السادس والأربعون. في صعود سيدنا ♦
 السابع والأربعون. في نزول روح القدس علي السليحية^٢ في العلية ♦
 الثامن والأربعون. في تلماذ السليحية^٣ وفي مواضع^٤ كل واحد واحد منهم وفي موتهم ♦
 التاسع والأربعون. اسامي السليحيين واحد بعد واحد ♦
 الخمسون. في نكت^٥ صغار الذين تزوجوا من السليحيين ♦
 الحادي والخمسون. اسامي^٦ الخثالة^٧ المشرقين خلفا السليحيين ♦
 الثاني والخمسون. اسامي الملوك الذين^٨ ملكوا في العالم من الطوفان والي الان^٩ ♦
 الثالث والخمسون. في اخر الزمان^{١٠} واختلاف الممالك من كتاب مثاديوس^{١١} اسقف رومية ♦
 الرابع والخمسون. في ياجوج وماجوج المحبوسين في الشمال ♦
 الخامس والخمسون. في مجي الدجال ابن الهلاك ♦
 السادس والخمسون. في الموت وانفصال النفس من الجسد^{١٢} ♦
 السابع والخمسون. في النشور والقيامة^{١٣} الكلية وانتهاء عالم الاسطقسا^{١٤} وابتدا^{١٥} عالم الجديد ♦
 الثامن والخمسون. في كيفية القيامة وبأي زبي يقومون الناس يوم القيامة ♦
 التاسع والخمسون. في نعيم الابرار وعذاب الخطاة كيف يكون هناك ♦
 الستون. في رحمة الله تعالى هل تدركهم الخطاة بعد اخذ القصاص منهم وبالمهم وقصارتهم ام لا وان ادركتهم فمتي تدركهم ♦

السليحيين، At fol. 108 b, ^١ MS. جهاده. ^٢ وفي جهاده، At fol. 96 b, ^٣ MS. فككت. ^٤ Ibid., وعلى. ^٥ Ibid., اماكن. ^٦ Ibid., السليحيين، At fol. 110 a, ^٧ MS. الذي. ^٨ Ibid., καθολικός، جاثليق plur. of الخثالى، Ibid., ^٩ اسما، At fol. 121 a, ^{١٠} Ibid., متديوس، Ibid., ^{١١} الازمن، At fol. 127 a, ^{١٢} والجسم، At fol. 136 a, ^{١٣} Ibid., ويدو، Ibid., ^{١٤} وقيامة، At fol. 139 a, ^{١٥}

♦ كتاب النحلة ♦

- الثامن عشر. في اتصال ادم بحوا^١ ♦
 التاسع عشر. في ظهور^٢ صنعة الحدادة ♦
 العشرون. في نوح والطوفان^٣ ♦
 الحادي والعشرون. في ملكزداق^٤ ♦
 الثاني والعشرون. في اولاد نوح من ثلث بنين اثني وسبعون قبيلة^٥ ♦
 الثالث والعشرون. في النسبة من عهد الطوفان الي الان^٦ ♦
 الرابع والعشرون. في القصر^٧ ♦
 الخامس والعشرون. في ابراهيم ♦
 السادس والعشرون. في تجربة ايوب ♦
 السابع والعشرون. في بركة اسحاق ليعقوب ♦
 الثامن والعشرون. في يوسف ♦
 التاسع والعشرون. في موسي وبني اسرائيل^٨ ♦
 الثلثون. في عصاة موسي ♦
 الحادي والثلاثون. في ايشوع ابن نون وفي مدبري وملوك بني اسرائيل^٩ ♦
 الثاني والثلاثون. في موت الانبيا وكيف ماتوا ودفنوا^{١٠} ♦
 الثالث والثلاثون. في تدبيرات الله الجارية في الحديثه وفي قبائل المسيح^{١١} ♦
 الرابع والثلاثون. في بشاره الملاك الي يوناخير^{١٢} بمريم ♦
 الخامس والثلاثون. في بشاره جبرائيل لمريم بحبل سيدنا ♦
 السادس والثلاثون. في ولادة سيدنا بالجسد ♦
 السابع والثلاثون. في نبوة زارادوشث الذي هو باروخ الكاتب^{١٣} ♦
 الثامن والثلاثون. في الكوكب الذي ظهر في المشرق في يوم ولادة سيدنا ♦
 التاسع والثلاثون. في مجي المجوس من فارس ♦
 الاربعون. في نزول سيدنا الي مصر ♦
 الحادي والاربعون. في يوحنا المعمدان^{١٤} وفي عماد سيدنا ♦

^١ At fol. 23 b, اجتماع ادم مع حوا. ^٢ At fol. 26 a, ظهور الة. ^٣ At fol. 26 b, في نسل نوحا. ^٤ At fol. 30 a, ملكيزداق. ^٥ At fol. 32 a, merely. ^٦ At fol. 34 b, النسبة التي من الطوفان والينا. ^٧ At fol. 36 a, تقسم. ^٨ At fol. 44 a, وفي بني اسرائيل. ^٩ At fol. 66 b, وفي سنين المدبرين. ^{١٠} At fol. 70 a, وكيف دفنوا كل واحد منهم. ^{١١} At fol. 74 b, merely. ^{١٢} At fol. 78 a, ليوناخير. ^{١٣} At fol. 84 b, نبوة زارادوشث علي سيدنا. ^{١٤} At fol. 93 a, الممعدان. From the Syr.
 حَصْمُ = عِمَاد ; حَصْمُ نَا.

وفيه تفاهة. فدعه لغيرك. وربما غيرك يستفيد منه ويصلح له. والذي هو حلو ويحلّي حنك خاطرك. تقوت^١ منه وشبع جوعك. وإن كان^٢ قليل ولا يكفيك. ابحث عن الاصل واطلب هناك تمامه وكماله. وتتم حاجتك. واعلم ايها الاخ ان في كل موضع فيه المحبة الحقيقية. فليس هناك فزعة. وفي موضع الانبساط ليس فيه حذر. ولولا انتكالتنا^٣ علي محبتك التي ما فيها دنس. ما كنا نهجم ولا نتخطأ علي الاشيا التي هي اعلي من قدر ضعف معرفتنا فقد قال بعض العلما اذا وجدت عسلا فكل بالمقدار. ليلا تشبع منه وتاديه بالقي. يعني لا تبحث عن الامور الالهية ♦

ذكر الفصول التي في هذا الكتاب ♦

- راس الاول. في ازلية ارادة اللا تعآ^٤ في خلقه البرايا في^٥ القدم ♦
- الثاني. في خلقه السبعة جواهر بالصمت ♦
- الثالث. في^٦ الارض والماء والهوا والنار ♦
- الرابع. في^٧ السما ♦
- الخامس. في^٨ الملايكة ♦
- السادس. في الظلمة ♦
- السابع. في النور السا^٩ ♦
- الثامن. في^{١٠} الرقيع ♦
- التاسع. في خلقه الاشجار والنبات وخلقه الابحار^{١١} والانهر ♦
- العاشر. في خلقه الانوار ♦
- الحادي عشر. في خلقه التناين والسمك والطير ودبيب الماء^{١٢} ♦
- الثاني عشر. في خلقه الحيوانات والدواب ♦
- الثالث عشر. في جبلة^{١٣} ادم ♦
- الرابع عشر. في تصوير^{١٤} حوا ♦
- الخامس عشر. في الفردوس ♦
- السادس عشر. في خطية ادم ♦
- السابع عشر. في خروج ادم وحوا من الفردوس ♦

^١ MS. تقوة. ^٢ MS. وانكان. ^٣ Apparently for انتكالتنا. ^٤ Conjug. V. from. ^٥ For تعالي. ^٦ At fol. 6 a, من. ^٧ At fol. 8 a, في خلقه. ^٨ At fol. 13 a, الساطع. ^٩ Perhaps. ^{١٠} علي, At fol. 9 a. ^{١١} علي, At fol. 8 b. ^{١٢} في خلقه النور المنبثق. ^{١٣} At fol. 14 a, في خلقه. ^{١٤} At fol. 16 b, خلقه. ^{١٥} At fol. 16 a, والطير والدبيب. ^{١٦} At fol. 17 a bis, خلقه.

الينا. وهمتك في خدمتنا. التي^١ بالمحبة للهاذقة والاتضاع المسيحي كملتها. وقد كان في وقت وقت. يحدث لنا مجمعا حقاني علي اشيا اشيا منعها الله في تدابير في هذا العالم الاسطقصات والذي^٢ هو مزعم ان يصنعه في عالم النور. ومن اجل الالم الموسوي. الذي هي لدغة^٣ اللسان قد امتحنا. وما كنا نقدر ولا نستطيع لتعريفك الفضائل المفيدة الذي كنت تسال فعفنا كما يجب. وبهذه العلة كنا نمتنع من المفاوضات المفيدة من الكتب المقدسة. فلما اراد الله وقسم لنا بفراق بعضنا بعض. وظهرت فينا علامة الشموخه التي هي رسول الموت. ودخلنا في السنين وشغنا. راينا أن بلسان القلم وشغاه^٤ المداد نعرفك باختصار جميع تدابير الله في العالمين. وقد جمعنا ولقطنا من فردوس الكتب الالهية. ومن كلام الابا الملافنة^٥ والعلماء. اخبار وفصول علي الكل. ووضعنا اساس بنياننا علي ابتدا خلقه هذا العالم المحسوس. وجعلنا الانتها عالم الجديد. وسمينا هذا الكتاب كتاب النحلة. لانه ملقط من ازهار الناموسين. ومن انوار الكتب المقدسة. قد جمعنا ووضعنا فيه لفائدتك. وكما ان النحلة للحقيرة باجنحة شفافة. تطير وتزقظ^٦ علي انواع الازهار المختلفة الالوان. وعلي الانوار المختلفة الرائحة. وتلقط من جميعهم مواد يصلح ويليقي لعمل صنعتها. فاول ما تجمع مواد من الازهار وتحمل علي الفخاذا وتجييب^٧ لمسكنها. وتجعله اساسا لبنيانها في عمل الشمع. وحينئذ تلتقط بفمها من الطل السماء. الذي علي ازهار نيسن. وتاتي وتنفخ في تلك البيوت^٨ وتصنع الشهد والعسل. لاستعمال الناس ولقوتها ايضا. هكذا ونحن الصغفا فسلنا^٩ من جبال كتب العتيقه فسل^{١٠} الكلام المجسم ووضعناه هاهنا كالاساس لبنيان الناموس الروحاني. وكما ان النحلة تحمل مادة الشمع علي الفخاذا من اجل تغافتها وعدم طعمها. ولمادة العسل تجيب بفمها لاجل حلاوة طعمها وعذوبتها. هكذا نحن وضعنا الناموس المجسم موضع الاساس والارض. والناموس الروحاني موضع المظلة والسما لبنيان برج الروحاني. وكما ان الوراز^{١١} والبستاني الشاطر يدور في البساتين^{١٢} ويبحث علي اجود الانواع والفاكهة. ويأخذ منهم اغصان وغروس ويغرس في ارضه. هكذا وايضا نحن دخلنا في فردوس الكتب وفسخنا منهم فسوخ^{١٣} وقصبان. وغرسنا في ارض كتابنا هذا لفائدتك ولراحتك. وانت ايها الاخ حيث تفرج بين هذه الغروس. الذي تبصر منهم انه لا يصلح له

^١ I have added this word. ^٢ MS. الذي. ^٣ A vulgar form for لثغة. See Dozy's *Supplément*. ^٤ MS. وشغاه. ^٥ Plural of ملفان = مصحف. ^٦ For وتسقط. ^٧ From جاب = جآء. ^٨ MS. البيو. ^٩ here = فسل. ^{١٠} هيكل = فسيل plural of فسل. ^{١١} Perhaps for الوراز, literally rose-gardener. ^{١٢} MS. البساتين. ^{١٣} I.e. cuttings, from فسخ.

يغرسها في ارضه. وهكذا نحن دخلنا الي بساتين الكتب. وفسخنا^١ لنا منها قصبان خلف وسراغيف. وغرسناهم في ارض ورق كتابنا هذا تعزية ومنفعة وفرجة عقلية لكل واقفاً علي نظرهما^٢. وانت ايها اللبيب عند ما تجعل عقلك يتفرج بين هذه الغروس الوسط وراء المنظورة. وتظن انها ولاش حقيرة. اتركه لغيرك^٣. والتي تجدها حلوة لذيقه كي تغذوا^٤ فيها ذهنك^٥ وتشبع نفسك مجاعتها. وتروي عطشها اذكرنا^٦. فان رايت انها قصيرة ولم هي كفواً انها تقنع. فتأمل^٧ جدا من اين هي نسبة اصلها ومن هناك تعرف قنوع طلبتك^٨. تكون تعلم ايها الاغ اللبيب. الموضع الذي فيه المحبة للحقائبة. فليس عندك هناك خوف من مكروه. والبلدة التي لك فيها ذلة^٩ ابعدت^{١٠} الفزع وسكن فيك الامن. ولولا نحن متوكلين^{١١} علي محبتك الغير مالوفة. لم كنا جسرنا علي تصويرها. ام نهجم علي الامور العالية علي قدرنا وطفولية معرفتنا. لانه قيل لبعض الاذكياء اذا وجدت غسل ابنا^{١٢} منه علي قدر حاجتك. ليلاً اذا شبعته منه تتقي^{١٣}. تفسيره لا تفحص عن امورا موجودة. بل تق^{١٤} بلايمان الصادق. والمجد لربنا وسيدنا يسوع المسيح وعلينا رحمته امين ♦

CHAPTER I,

ACCORDING TO THE MUNICH MS.

علي قوة سيدنا يسوع المسيح نبتدي ونكتب كتاب مقطوف الذي يدعي كتاب النحلة. تاليف صفي الله مار شليمون مطران الفراء وميشان. الذي هي البصرة. يا رب ساعدني برحمتك امين ♦

في الاول مبدا الكلام ♦

لم يمكن للابنا حتي يصعوا بضائع للابا. الا الابا للابنا الروحانيين. كما قال المغبوط فولوس. لكن ضرورة المحبة الزمتنا ان نوفيك. يا ايها الاغ اللبيب وعكازة شيخوخيتنا صفي الله مار نرسي^{١٤} اسقف كونيشابور وبيت وزيق. نذكر الان اجتهادك

١ تغذوا and لديدته MS. ٢ Marg. ناظرها. ٣ الغيرك MS. ٤ هُص = قَسَحَ. ٥ فأنامل MS. ٦ اآخرها Read. ٧ فأنامل MS. ٨ طهنك MS. ٩ Read دالة. ١٠ ابعده MS. ١١ متوكلين MS. ١٢ For تتقي. ١٣ For تق. The MS. actually has تق. ١٤ has been نرسي partially erased, and ابراهيم written on the margin.

• كتاب النحلة •

١٦٧

العالم هذا الحاضر ومهما^١ هو مززع انه يفعل ايها بالعالم الجديد. ولاجل ثقل^٢ لساني من اوجاع الجسد كما جرب موسى النبي ثقل^٣ لسانه. فلم نقدر لنخبرك من الامور النافعة شهوتك الروحانية. ولاجل هذا السبب تعوقنا عن مامول سوالك من احاديث^٤ الكتب الروحانية النافعة • فلما شا' الله عند ما افترقت من عندي اشار الي مشور الكبر^٥. اذ هي رسول الموت. وشخت وقدمت في السن. في خاطري لان اجعل لي لسان من قلم قصب. واجعل لي شفاء^٦ من حبر الدوا. واكتب اليك باختصار^٧ يسع ابوتك الطاهرة من اجل تدبير^٨ رتنا في حكمة عدله ورحمته بالجهتين. واني صرت اجني علي راي النحلة. واجتهد بجميع الزهور النوعية من بستان الكتب الروحانية. ومن فصلة^٩ الابا المعلمين اخبار وتسامنا علي هذا جميعه. واني جعلت قاعدة البنيان في مبتدا^{١٠} تكوين خلقه هذا العالم الحاضر. ثم^{١١} رجعنا ايضا الي خلقه العالم الجديد • وسمينا كتابنا هذا نحلة. لان راي النحلة تجعله^{١٢} الباري حكمة. لانها تجني من الزهور حاجة مالوفها • وكذلك جعلنا من زهور الكتب المقدسة العتيقة والحديثة. اجني منها منافع موضوعة هاهنا • وكما ان النحلة ضعيفة ولها اجنحة لطيفة تجعل تطير وتنزل بحلولها علي الزهور المختلفة الالوان. وعلي زهورا مختلفة الروائح. وتجعل تختار وتجني لها الة من الجميع مهما^{١٣} تستعمله بحكمة فعلها ذلك. لانها اول باول تجمع مهما تكون فيه الشمع قاعدة القرص • وبعد ذلك تجمع بفمها من النداء^{١٤} النازل من السما علي كافة الزهور بايام شهر نيسان. وتوعيه في اولئك الجباب. وتكملها شهده ملان عسل. ثم تصير غدا^{١٥} لاستعمال البشر. او لها طعام خاص. وكذلك نحن الاحقار قطعنا من جبل الكتب العتيقة التوراة والانبيا الواح محسوسة مثل^{١٦} موسى النبي. وجعلناها قاعدة البنيان سنة الناموس الروحاني • وكما ان النحلة تحمل الة^{١٧} الشمع علي افخاذها^{١٨} لاجل انه خائر^{١٩} كثيف ثقيل^{٢٠}. واما العسل لاجل انه كريم لطيف خاصي تحمله بفمها لاجل كرام^{٢١} حلاوته. وكذلك ايضا نحن وضعنا ناموس جسماني قاعدة كثيفة ارضية. وناموس روحاني مكان لطيف قاعدة روحانية. وكمثل رب البستان الغارس الحادق^{٢٢} يدور علي اهل البساتين يستدل^{٢٣} علي انواع خاصة الفواكه الجيدة ويقطع له منها غصون

^١ MS. مضمحل ممل. ^٢ For ثقل, as above, ذخيرة for ذخيرة. ^٣ For احاديث. ^٤ MS. اشا. ^٥ MS. (الحبر) احجج. ^٦ MS. شفاء. ^٧ MS. باختصر. ^٨ MS. تدبير. ^٩ MS. فطلة. ^{١٠} MS. مبتدا. ^{١١} For ثم. ^{١٢} Read جعله? ^{١٣} MS. مضمحل. ^{١٤} MS. النداء. ^{١٥} MS. غدا. ^{١٦} For مثل. ^{١٧} MS. احجج. ^{١٨} MS. افخاذها. ^{١٩} MS. خائر. ^{٢٠} For ثقيل. ^{٢١} Read كرم? ^{٢٢} For الحادق. ^{٢٣} MS. يستدل.

EXTRACTS FROM THE ARABIC VERSIONS
OF THE
BOOK OF THE BEE.

✧ חסד ורחמים ✧

משה

וְלֹא עָשָׂה כְּמַעֲשֵׂהוֹ וְלֹא כְּמַעֲשֵׂהוֹ
וְלֹא כְּמַעֲשֵׂהוֹ וְלֹא כְּמַעֲשֵׂהוֹ ✧

עַל לִבְּךָ חֶסֶד וְרַחֲמִים
וְלֹא עָשָׂה כְּמַעֲשֵׂהוֹ וְלֹא כְּמַעֲשֵׂהוֹ
וְלֹא עָשָׂה כְּמַעֲשֵׂהוֹ וְלֹא כְּמַעֲשֵׂהוֹ
✧ וְרַחֲמִים ✧

¹ A omits **فصل**. ² A **فصل** **فصل**. ³ B **فصل**. ⁴ A omits **فصل**
and has **فصل**. ⁵ B **فصل**. ⁶ The Vatican MS. (Assemâni, Bib. Or.,
t. iii, pt. i, p. 323) omits **فصل**. ⁷ B Vat. MS. **فصل**. ⁸ B **فصل**
⁹ Vat. MS. **فصل**. ¹⁰ B **فصل**. ¹¹ B **فصل** **فصل** **فصل**.
¹² A **فصل**. ¹³ B **فصل**. ¹⁴ B **فصل** **فصل**. ¹⁵ B omits **فصل**.

[illegible]

[illegible]

¹ A حسلا. ² A معهم هم. ³ A معهم. ⁴ A omits from هتلا. ⁵ C حلا. ⁶ A B omit هم. ⁷ A معهم. ⁸ B هم. ⁹ B C هم. ¹⁰ B C omit هم. ¹¹ C هم معهم هم.

[illegible][illegible]

¹ A جاهد. ² C جهم. ³ A صح. ⁴ B C من غير ان ياتوا.
⁵ C صلا. ⁶ B omits o. ⁷ A C omit فجلس. ⁸ B ان. ⁹ B C سقم?
¹⁰ A C omit from هه to حسنتا. ¹¹ B C فلا; A omits اهل. ¹² C اهل; A C
¹³ C سقم. ¹⁴ A هه. ¹⁵ A هه. ¹⁶ B C صلح. ¹⁷ A صلح.

¹ B C omit **هو**. ² B C omit **في**. ³ A **هو** (sic). ⁴ B C **هو**.
⁵ C **هو**. ⁶ C **هو** **هو** **هو** **هو**; B **هو** always. ⁷ A **هو**. ⁸ C **هو**.
⁹ A **هو**. ¹⁰ A **هو** **هو** **هو** **هو**. ¹¹ B **هو**. ¹² A omits
¹³ **هو**. ¹⁴ A **هو**. ¹⁵ B adds **هو**. ¹⁶ B C **هو** **هو**. ¹⁷ B C **هو** **هو**.

ਨੇੜ ਚਲਾ ਜਾਵਾਂਗਾ ਅਤੇ ਹਰ ਸ਼ਖਸ ਨੂੰ ਮੁਫਤ ਵਿੱਚ ਦਿੱਤਾ ਜਾਵੇਗਾ।

[illegible]

¹ A **وكان**. ² A **والأحم**. ³ C **م**. ⁴ B omits **حقيقته**.
⁵ B C **حقيقا**. ⁶ A omits from **وحيثما** to **وحيثما**. ⁷ B **وحيثما**, and A omits **ولا**.
⁸ A omits **وحيثما**. ⁹ A **وحيثما**; B **وحيثما**. ¹⁰ A **وحيثما**. ¹¹ A **وحيثما**.

והיה כללם¹ וכלבם ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
❖ ונחמיה ונחמיה ❖

ו ❖ כל נחמיה² ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
נחמיה ונחמיה.

והיה כללם³ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם⁴ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם⁵ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם⁶ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם⁷ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם⁸ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם⁹ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם¹⁰ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם¹¹ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם¹² ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם¹³ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם¹⁴ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם¹⁵ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.
והיה כללם¹⁶ ונחמיה ונחמיה. ונחמיה ונחמיה.

¹ A blank space is left in A for נחמיה ונחמיה. ² A ונחמיה;
B omits ונחמיה. ³ B C omit ונחמיה. ⁴ C ונחמיה; C ונחמיה. ⁵ A C omit ונחמיה.
⁶ A B omit ונחמיה. ⁷ A ונחמיה; B C ונחמיה. ⁸ B ונחמיה; C omits ונחמיה.
⁹ B ונחמיה. ¹⁰ B ונחמיה. ¹¹ C omits ונחמיה. ¹² A ונחמיה. ¹³ C ונחמיה.
¹⁴ A B omit ונחמיה. ¹⁵ B ונחמיה. ¹⁶ B C ונחמיה; A C omit
ונחמיה. ¹⁷ B ונחמיה. ¹⁸ A C ונחמיה.

હા ફાલેલો હાલ કાવ્યને ^૧જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૨લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^૩જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૪લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^૫જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૬લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^૭જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૮લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^૯જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૧૦લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૧૧}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૧૨લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૧૩}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૧૪લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૧૫}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૧૬લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૧૭}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૧૮લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૧૯}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૨૦લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૨૧}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૨૨લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૨૩}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૨૪લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૨૫}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૨૬લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૨૭}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૨૮લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૨૯}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૩૦લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૩૧}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૩૨લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૩૩}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૩૪લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૩૫}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૩૬લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૩૭}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૩૮લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૩૯}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૪૦લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૪૧}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૪૨લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૪૩}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૪૪લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૪૫}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૪૬લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૪૭}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૪૮લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૪૯}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને
 ૪૯લેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને ^{૫૦}જોડેલો નથી. આ કાવ્યને

^૧ B નથી. ^૨ B નથી. ^૩ In A a blank space is left, where the words
 ૪લેલો નથી and ૫લેલો નથી should come; C ૬લેલો નથી ૭લેલો નથી.
^૪ A B નથી. ^૫ A ૬લેલો નથી, and omits ૭. ^૬ A omits ૮. ^૭ C ૯લેલો નથી.
^૮ C omits ૧૦. ^૯ C ૧૧લેલો નથી, and omits ૧૨. ^{૧૦} A ૧૩લેલો નથી;
 A ૧૪લેલો નથી.

¹ A omits **و**. ² C **و**. ³ B **و**. ⁴ A omits **و**.
⁵ B **و**. ⁶ B **و**; C **و**. ⁷ A omits **و**. ⁸ A C **و**.
⁹ C **و**. ¹⁰ C **و**. ¹¹ B **و**. ¹² A omits **و**. ¹³ B **و**.
¹⁴ A B omit **و**. ¹⁵ C omits **و**. ¹⁶ C omits **و**; A B **و**.
¹⁷ B omits **و**; C **و**. ¹⁸ B C **و**.

¹ B C ² A ³ C ⁴ A ⁵ B ⁶ A ⁷ B ⁸ A ⁹ B ¹⁰ A ¹¹ B ¹² A ¹³ B ¹⁴ C ¹⁵ B ¹⁶ C ¹⁷ B ¹⁸ C ¹⁹ B ²⁰ C ²¹ B ²² C ²³ B ²⁴ C ²⁵ B ²⁶ C ²⁷ B ²⁸ C ²⁹ B ³⁰ C ³¹ B ³² C ³³ B ³⁴ C ³⁵ B ³⁶ C ³⁷ B ³⁸ C ³⁹ B ⁴⁰ C ⁴¹ B ⁴² C ⁴³ B ⁴⁴ C ⁴⁵ B ⁴⁶ C ⁴⁷ B ⁴⁸ C ⁴⁹ B ⁵⁰ C ⁵¹ B ⁵² C ⁵³ B ⁵⁴ C ⁵⁵ B ⁵⁶ C ⁵⁷ B ⁵⁸ C ⁵⁹ B ⁶⁰ C ⁶¹ B ⁶² C ⁶³ B ⁶⁴ C ⁶⁵ B ⁶⁶ C ⁶⁷ B ⁶⁸ C ⁶⁹ B ⁷⁰ C ⁷¹ B ⁷² C ⁷³ B ⁷⁴ C ⁷⁵ B ⁷⁶ C ⁷⁷ B ⁷⁸ C ⁷⁹ B ⁸⁰ C ⁸¹ B ⁸² C ⁸³ B ⁸⁴ C ⁸⁵ B ⁸⁶ C ⁸⁷ B ⁸⁸ C ⁸⁹ B ⁹⁰ C ⁹¹ B ⁹² C ⁹³ B ⁹⁴ C ⁹⁵ B ⁹⁶ C ⁹⁷ B ⁹⁸ C ⁹⁹ B ¹⁰⁰ C ¹⁰¹ B ¹⁰² C ¹⁰³ B ¹⁰⁴ C ¹⁰⁵ B ¹⁰⁶ C ¹⁰⁷ B ¹⁰⁸ C ¹⁰⁹ B ¹¹⁰ C ¹¹¹ B ¹¹² C ¹¹³ B ¹¹⁴ C ¹¹⁵ B ¹¹⁶ C ¹¹⁷ B ¹¹⁸ C ¹¹⁹ B ¹²⁰ C ¹²¹ B ¹²² C ¹²³ B ¹²⁴ C ¹²⁵ B ¹²⁶ C ¹²⁷ B ¹²⁸ C ¹²⁹ B ¹³⁰ C ¹³¹ B ¹³² C ¹³³ B ¹³⁴ C ¹³⁵ B ¹³⁶ C ¹³⁷ B ¹³⁸ C ¹³⁹ B ¹⁴⁰ C ¹⁴¹ B ¹⁴² C ¹⁴³ B ¹⁴⁴ C ¹⁴⁵ B ¹⁴⁶ C ¹⁴⁷ B ¹⁴⁸ C ¹⁴⁹ B ¹⁵⁰ C ¹⁵¹ B ¹⁵² C ¹⁵³ B ¹⁵⁴ C ¹⁵⁵ B ¹⁵⁶ C ¹⁵⁷ B ¹⁵⁸ C ¹⁵⁹ B ¹⁶⁰ C ¹⁶¹ B ¹⁶² C ¹⁶³ B ¹⁶⁴ C ¹⁶⁵ B ¹⁶⁶ C ¹⁶⁷ B ¹⁶⁸ C ¹⁶⁹ B ¹⁷⁰ C ¹⁷¹ B ¹⁷² C ¹⁷³ B ¹⁷⁴ C ¹⁷⁵ B ¹⁷⁶ C ¹⁷⁷ B ¹⁷⁸ C ¹⁷⁹ B ¹⁸⁰ C ¹⁸¹ B ¹⁸² C ¹⁸³ B ¹⁸⁴ C ¹⁸⁵ B ¹⁸⁶ C ¹⁸⁷ B ¹⁸⁸ C ¹⁸⁹ B ¹⁹⁰ C ¹⁹¹ B ¹⁹² C ¹⁹³ B ¹⁹⁴ C ¹⁹⁵ B ¹⁹⁶ C ¹⁹⁷ B ¹⁹⁸ C ¹⁹⁹ B ²⁰⁰ C ²⁰¹ B ²⁰² C ²⁰³ B ²⁰⁴ C ²⁰⁵ B ²⁰⁶ C ²⁰⁷ B ²⁰⁸ C ²⁰⁹ B ²¹⁰ C ²¹¹ B ²¹² C ²¹³ B ²¹⁴ C ²¹⁵ B ²¹⁶ C ²¹⁷ B ²¹⁸ C ²¹⁹ B ²²⁰ C ²²¹ B ²²² C ²²³ B ²²⁴ C ²²⁵ B ²²⁶ C ²²⁷ B ²²⁸ C ²²⁹ B ²³⁰ C ²³¹ B ²³² C ²³³ B ²³⁴ C ²³⁵ B ²³⁶ C ²³⁷ B ²³⁸ C ²³⁹ B ²⁴⁰ C ²⁴¹ B ²⁴² C ²⁴³ B ²⁴⁴ C ²⁴⁵ B ²⁴⁶ C ²⁴⁷ B ²⁴⁸ C ²⁴⁹ B ²⁵⁰ C ²⁵¹ B ²⁵² C ²⁵³ B ²⁵⁴ C ²⁵⁵ B ²⁵⁶ C ²⁵⁷ B ²⁵⁸ C ²⁵⁹ B ²⁶⁰ C ²⁶¹ B ²⁶² C ²⁶³ B ²⁶⁴ C ²⁶⁵ B ²⁶⁶ C ²⁶⁷ B ²⁶⁸ C ²⁶⁹ B ²⁷⁰ C ²⁷¹ B ²⁷² C ²⁷³ B ²⁷⁴ C ²⁷⁵ B ²⁷⁶ C ²⁷⁷ B ²⁷⁸ C ²⁷⁹ B ²⁸⁰ C ²⁸¹ B ²⁸² C ²⁸³ B ²⁸⁴ C ²⁸⁵ B ²⁸⁶ C ²⁸⁷ B ²⁸⁸ C ²⁸⁹ B ²⁹⁰ C ²⁹¹ B ²⁹² C ²⁹³ B ²⁹⁴ C ²⁹⁵ B ²⁹⁶ C ²⁹⁷ B ²⁹⁸ C ²⁹⁹ B ³⁰⁰ C ³⁰¹ B ³⁰² C ³⁰³ B ³⁰⁴ C ³⁰⁵ B ³⁰⁶ C ³⁰⁷ B ³⁰⁸ C ³⁰⁹ B ³¹⁰ C ³¹¹ B ³¹² C ³¹³ B ³¹⁴ C ³¹⁵ B ³¹⁶ C ³¹⁷ B ³¹⁸ C ³¹⁹ B ³²⁰ C ³²¹ B ³²² C ³²³ B ³²⁴ C ³²⁵ B ³²⁶ C ³²⁷ B ³²⁸ C ³²⁹ B ³³⁰ C ³³¹ B ³³² C ³³³ B ³³⁴ C ³³⁵ B ³³⁶ C ³³⁷ B ³³⁸ C ³³⁹ B ³⁴⁰ C ³⁴¹ B ³⁴² C ³⁴³ B ³⁴⁴ C ³⁴⁵ B ³⁴⁶ C ³⁴⁷ B ³⁴⁸ C ³⁴⁹ B ³⁵⁰ C ³⁵¹ B ³⁵² C ³⁵³ B ³⁵⁴ C ³⁵⁵ B ³⁵⁶ C ³⁵⁷ B ³⁵⁸ C ³⁵⁹ B ³⁶⁰ C ³⁶¹ B ³⁶² C ³⁶³ B ³⁶⁴ C ³⁶⁵ B ³⁶⁶ C ³⁶⁷ B ³⁶⁸ C ³⁶⁹ B ³⁷⁰ C ³⁷¹ B ³⁷² C ³⁷³ B ³⁷⁴ C ³⁷⁵ B ³⁷⁶ C ³⁷⁷ B ³⁷⁸ C ³⁷⁹ B ³⁸⁰ C ³⁸¹ B ³⁸² C ³⁸³ B ³⁸⁴ C ³⁸⁵ B ³⁸⁶ C ³⁸⁷ B ³⁸⁸ C ³⁸⁹ B ³⁹⁰ C ³⁹¹ B ³⁹² C ³⁹³ B ³⁹⁴ C ³⁹⁵ B ³⁹⁶ C ³⁹⁷ B ³⁹⁸ C ³⁹⁹ B ⁴⁰⁰ C ⁴⁰¹ B ⁴⁰² C ⁴⁰³ B ⁴⁰⁴ C ⁴⁰⁵ B ⁴⁰⁶ C ⁴⁰⁷ B ⁴⁰⁸ C ⁴⁰⁹ B ⁴¹⁰ C ⁴¹¹ B ⁴¹² C ⁴¹³ B ⁴¹⁴ C ⁴¹⁵ B ⁴¹⁶ C ⁴¹⁷ B ⁴¹⁸ C ⁴¹⁹ B ⁴²⁰ C

කුසිංගායන. ¹ අනුමාන. ² අනුමාන. ³ අනුමාන. ⁴ අනුමාන. ⁵ අනුමාන. ⁶ අනුමාන. ⁷ අනුමාන. ⁸ අනුමාන. ⁹ අනුමාන. ¹⁰ අනුමාන. ¹¹ අනුමාන. ¹² අනුමාන.

¹ B omits අනුමාන. ² A blank space is left in A for the words අනුමාන.
³ C අනුමාන. ⁴ B අනුමාන. ⁵ C අනුමාන. ⁶ A අනුමාන; C අනුමාන.
⁷ C අනුමාන. ⁸ B omits අනුමාන. ⁹ B අනුමාන; A අනුමාන. ¹⁰ A අනුමාන.
¹¹ A අනුමාන; C අනුමාන. ¹² C අනුමාන.

¹ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ חַסְדֵּךָ יְיָ לְלִבִּי כִּי חַסְדֵּךָ יִשְׁמַע.
 וְכִי חַסְדֵּךָ יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ חַסְדֵּךָ יִשְׁמַע.
³ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ חַסְדֵּךָ יְיָ לְלִבִּי כִּי חַסְדֵּךָ יִשְׁמַע.
 ✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ חַסְדֵּךָ יְיָ לְלִבִּי כִּי חַסְדֵּךָ יִשְׁמַע.
 ✧ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ ✧

¹ A אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ. ² C אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ. ³ A C omit אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ. ⁴ C אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ.
⁵ A C אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ. ⁶ A אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ. ⁷ B C אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ.
⁸ B C אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ. ⁹ A אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

✧ ¹הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ²הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ³הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ⁴הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ⁵הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ⁶הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ⁷הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ⁸הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ⁹הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹⁰הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹¹הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹²הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹³הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹⁴הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹⁵הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹⁶הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹⁷הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹⁸הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ¹⁹הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

✧ ²⁰הוא יבנה ביתו ויהיה שם ביתו

¹ A

² A omits from

to and C from to

³ C .

⁴ A . ⁵ A ; C . ⁶ B C omit .

⁷ C .

- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ² קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ³ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים ⁴
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ¹ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים ⁵
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ⁶ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים
- ✧ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ קאמפאטענץ ⁷ קאמפאטענץ פאר אים

¹ A omits קאמפאטענץ פאר אים. ² C קאמפאטענץ פאר אים; A has קאמפאטענץ פאר אים only.
³ A C omit קאמפאטענץ פאר אים. ⁴ B C omit this line. ⁵ B C omit this line.
⁶ A קאמפאטענץ פאר אים. ⁷ A קאמפאטענץ פאר אים.

- ¹ B C omit حبيب. ² A C omit محمد بن محمد. ³ A blank space is left in A for this name. ⁴ A makes no mention of Mār Abbā. ⁵ A B omit حبيب. ⁶ A writes محمد بن محمد twice. ⁷ A omits this line. ⁸ A omits حبيب. ⁹ B omits حبيب.

✧, ԹՅՈՒՆ՝ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧
 ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧
 ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧
 ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧
 ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧
 ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧ ԵՐԵՎԱՆ ✧

[illegible]

¹ B ܡܩܕܝܬܐ. ² A B omit ܡܩܕܝܬܐ. ³ A ܡܨܝܒܐ. ⁴ A ܡܨܝܒܐ.
⁵ The number of the names of the Apostles actually given is eighty. ⁶ B C ܡܨܝܒܐ + ܡܨܝܒܐ.
⁷ C ܡܨܝܒܐ. ⁸ C ܡܨܝܒܐ. ⁹ A B ܡܨܝܒܐ.
¹⁰ A ܡܨܝܒܐ. ¹¹ A ܡܨܝܒܐ; B ܡܨܝܒܐ.
¹² B omits ܐ. ¹³ All the MSS. read ܡܨܝܒܐ, but A B give eleven names, and C nine.
¹⁴ C ܡܨܝܒܐ.
¹⁵ A ܡܨܝܒܐ.

ḥatānā māmā ḥatānā. ¹ ḥatānā. ḥatānā ḥatānā
ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.

ḥatānā ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā.

❖ ḥatānā ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
ḥatānā ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā.

❖ ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā.
ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā.

❖ ḥatānā ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.
❖ ḥatānā ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā. ḥatānā.

¹ A ḥatānā. ² B C omit ḥatānā. ³ A omits ḥatānā. ⁴ A ḥatānā;
C ḥatānā. ⁵ A ḥatānā. ⁶ A ḥatānā. ⁷ A ḥatānā. ⁸ C ḥatānā.
⁹ B ḥatānā; A ḥatānā. ¹⁰ A ḥatānā and ḥatānā. ¹¹ B C ḥatānā.
¹² C ḥatānā. ¹³ A C ḥatānā. ¹⁴ B ḥatānā.

මහා මර්දනය. අනුමාන අතර, කුමාර අතර සමාන
 වූයේ¹. අනුමාන කුමාර අතර, කුමාර හා සමාන නම වැඩි
 කොටත් පමණක් වූයේ. කුමාර නම මෙම නමට අනු
 වූයේ, කුමාර නම²

✧ අනුමාන අතර සමාන අතර කුමාර නම³ අතර කුමාර
 අතර කුමාර අතර කුමාර අතර කුමාර අතර කුමාර අතර
 අතර කුමාර අතර⁴ අතර කුමාර අතර⁵ අතර කුමාර අතර⁶

✧ කුමාර අතර⁷ අතර කුමාර අතර⁸ අතර කුමාර අතර⁹

✧ කුමාර අතර¹⁰ අතර කුමාර අතර¹¹ අතර කුමාර අතර¹²

✧ කුමාර අතර¹³ අතර කුමාර අතර¹⁴ අතර කුමාර අතර¹⁵

✧ කුමාර අතර¹⁶ අතර කුමාර අතර¹⁷ අතර කුමාර අතර¹⁸

✧ කුමාර අතර¹⁹ අතර කුමාර අතර²⁰ අතර කුමාර අතර²¹

✧ කුමාර අතර²² අතර කුමාර අතර²³ අතර කුමාර අතර²⁴

✧ කුමාර

✧ කුමාර අතර²⁵ අතර කුමාර අතර²⁶ අතර කුමාර අතර²⁷

✧ කුමාර අතර²⁸ අතර කුමාර අතර²⁹ අතර කුමාර අතර³⁰

✧ කුමාර අතර³¹ අතර කුමාර අතර³² අතර කුමාර අතර³³

✧ කුමාර අතර³⁴ අතර කුමාර අතර³⁵ අතර කුමාර අතර³⁶

✧ කුමාර අතර³⁷ අතර කුමාර අතර³⁸ අතර කුමාර අතර³⁹

¹ A කුමාර. ² A කුමාර. ³ B කුමාර; A C කුමාර. ⁴ C omits කුමාර.
⁵ A කුමාර. ⁶ B C omit කුමාර. ⁷ A C omit කුමාර. ⁸ A C කුමාර.
⁹ The place for this name is left blank in A. ¹⁰ A C කුමාර.
¹¹ B makes no mention of this martyr. The place for his name is left blank in A.
¹² The space for this name has been left blank in A. ¹³ A කුමාර. ¹⁴ B C කුමාර.
¹⁵ B කුමාර. ¹⁶ C කුමාර. ¹⁷ B C omit කුමාර.
¹⁸ A කුමාර. ¹⁹ C කුමාර.

¹ B 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ² C omits 𐎠𐎡, and A 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ³ B C 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ⁴ B omits 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ⁵ A B omit 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣.
𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ⁶ A omits 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ⁷ B 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ⁸ C 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ⁹ B 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣.
¹⁰ A C omit 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ¹¹ B C 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ¹² B C omit 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣. ¹³ B 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣;
C 𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣.

ወደ

• ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ •

ወደብኩ ከዚህ ጋር ለመገናኛት ሲሆን ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ

• ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ

• ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ

• ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ
 ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ

¹ A omits |ፀፀ. ² B ሕዝብና ለገሪህ ለሕዝብና ለገሪህ. ³ B ሕዝብና ለገሪህ.
⁴ B omits ሕዝብ. ⁵ A C ሕዝብና. ⁶ A omits ፀ. ⁷ B C ሕዝብና. ⁸ B C omit
 from ሕዝብ to ሕዝብ. ⁹ A omits ሕዝብ; C ሕዝብና. ¹⁰ A C omit ሕዝብና.
¹¹ A ሕዝብና. ¹² A omits from ሕዝብ to ሕዝብ. ¹³ C ሕዝብና. ¹⁴ A omits
 from ሕዝብ to ሕዝብ. ¹⁵ C ሕዝብና. ¹⁶ C ሕዝብና ለገሪህ. ¹⁷ B ሕዝብና.
¹⁸ A omits ሕዝብና; B ሕዝብና. ¹⁹ C ሕዝብና. ²⁰ A B omit
 ሕዝብና. ²¹ A ሕዝብና; C ሕዝብና.

مختصم

[illegible]

මැති දාසයා¹ කවි කියනු ලැබූ කවි දාසයා² කවි දාසයා³ කවි දාසයා⁴
 ❖ කවි දාසයා⁵ කවි දාසයා⁶ කවි දාසයා⁷ කවි දාසයා⁸
 කවි දාසයා⁹ කවි දාසයා¹⁰ කවි දාසයා¹¹ කවි දාසයා¹²
 ❖ කවි දාසයා¹³ කවි දාසයා¹⁴ කවි දාසයා¹⁵ කවි දාසයා¹⁶
 කවි දාසයා¹⁷ කවි දාසයා¹⁸ කවි දාසයා¹⁹ කවි දාසයා²⁰
 කවි දාසයා²¹ කවි දාසයා²² කවි දාසයා²³ කවි දාසයා²⁴
 ❖ කවි දාසයා²⁵ කවි දාසයා²⁶ කවි දාසයා²⁷ කවි දාසයා²⁸

කවි දාසයා²⁹ කවි දාසයා³⁰ කවි දාසයා³¹ කවි දාසයා³²
 කවි දාසයා³³ කවි දාසයා³⁴ කවි දාසයා³⁵ කවි දාසයා³⁶
 කවි දාසයා³⁷ කවි දාසයා³⁸ කවි දාසයා³⁹ කවි දාසයා⁴⁰
 කවි දාසයා⁴¹ කවි දාසයා⁴² කවි දාසයා⁴³ කවි දාසයා⁴⁴
 කවි දාසයා⁴⁵ කවි දාසයා⁴⁶ කවි දාසයා⁴⁷ කවි දාසයා⁴⁸
 කවි දාසයා⁴⁹ කවි දාසයා⁵⁰ කවි දාසයා⁵¹ කවි දාසයා⁵²
 කවි දාසයා⁵³ කවි දාසයා⁵⁴ කවි දාසයා⁵⁵ කවි දාසයා⁵⁶
 කවි දාසයා⁵⁷ කවි දාසයා⁵⁸ කවි දාසයා⁵⁹ කවි දාසයා⁶⁰
 කවි දාසයා⁶¹ කවි දාසයා⁶² කවි දාසයා⁶³ කවි දාසයා⁶⁴
 කවි දාසයා⁶⁵ කවි දාසයා⁶⁶ කවි දාසයා⁶⁷ කවි දාසයා⁶⁸
 කවි දාසයා⁶⁹ කවි දාසයා⁷⁰ කවි දාසයා⁷¹ කවි දාසයා⁷²
 කවි දාසයා⁷³ කවි දාසයා⁷⁴ කවි දාසයා⁷⁵ කවි දාසයා⁷⁶
 කවි දාසයා⁷⁷ කවි දාසයා⁷⁸ කවි දාසයා⁷⁹ කවි දාසයා⁸⁰
 කවි දාසයා⁸¹ කවි දාසයා⁸² කවි දාසයා⁸³ කවි දාසයා⁸⁴
 කවි දාසයා⁸⁵ කවි දාසයා⁸⁶ කවි දාසයා⁸⁷ කවි දාසයා⁸⁸
 කවි දාසයා⁸⁹ කවි දාසයා⁹⁰ කවි දාසයා⁹¹ කවි දාසයා⁹²
 කවි දාසයා⁹³ කවි දාසයා⁹⁴ කවි දාසයා⁹⁵ කවි දාසයා⁹⁶
 කවි දාසයා⁹⁷ කවි දාසයා⁹⁸ කවි දාසයා⁹⁹ කවි දාසයා¹⁰⁰

¹ A B omit කවි දාසයා. ² B කවි දාසයා. ³ A කවි දාසයා. ⁴ B C omit කවි දාසයා.
⁵ C කවි දාසයා. ⁶ C omits from කවි දාසයා to කවි දාසයා. ⁷ B omits කවි දාසයා.
⁸ A omits කවි දාසයා. ⁹ B කවි දාසයා. ¹⁰ A කවි දාසයා. ¹¹ B C omit කවි දාසයා.
¹² B C omit කවි දාසයා. ¹³ B කවි දාසයා. ¹⁴ B C omit කවි දාසයා. ¹⁵ A කවි දාසයා.
¹⁶ A කවි දාසයා. ¹⁷ B C කවි දාසයා. ¹⁸ A omits කවි දාසයා.

✧ ԲԵՐԵՐ ԵՄ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
✧ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ

✧ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ

ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ

ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ

ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ
ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ ԵՄԵԼԵՐԵՐԻՆԻ

¹ B ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ; C ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ² B ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ³ A ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ⁴ B C omit from ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ to ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ⁵ B ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ⁶ B C omit ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ⁷ A ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ⁸ A ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ⁹ C ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ¹⁰ A ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ¹¹ C ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ¹² B ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ¹³ B ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ. ¹⁴ B ԵՄԵԼԵՐԻՆԻ.

[illegible]

¹ A C omit **أفلا** **أفلا**; ² A B omit **من**; ³ A omits **من**; ⁴ C **أفلا**; B C **أفلا**; B **أفلا**, **أفلا**, and **أفلا**; C **أفلا**; ⁵ B **أفلا**; ⁶ A B omit **أفلا**; ⁷ A omits **أفلا**; ⁸ B **أفلا**; ⁹ B C omit **أفلا**; ¹⁰ B omits **أفلا**; ¹¹ A **أفلا**; B C **أفلا**; ¹² B C omit **أفلا**; ¹³ A omits **أفلا**.

[illegible]

¹ A B omit **الحق**.

² A omits *ḥayy*.

3 A alolo; ;

C ١٥٤٦. C ١٥٤٧.

.

⁵ В оооо о.з.б.

١ A C ملخص.

' B omits ; ~~and~~.

A C omit ?

A B ၁၃၁.

۱۰ B C ۱۰.

¹¹ B محبتا; C محبتا.

¹² A ۱۱۰; C ۱۱۰.

¹³ A omits . . .

اَلْاَمْرُ بِالْعَمَلِ, a blank space being left for these words.

¹⁴ B C omit **و**.

¹⁶ A omits **hoo**.

C Leno.

¹⁷ A C omit **مذموم**.

¹⁸ A C omit Loc.

١٩. قديس محمد الحنفى C

*** حجتہ و اتحدا مہما مہدخم B ; و اتحدا مہما مہم A**

²¹ C مقيد (sic).

[illegible]

¹ A ١٥. ² A معة. ³ B C ضع. ⁴ A omits ١٥. ⁵ A C ٢٥; B omits ٢٥. ⁶ B معة. ⁷ B معة. ⁸ B omits ٢٥. ⁹ B معة. ¹⁰ C معة. ¹¹ A C omit ٢٥. ¹² B C معة. ¹³ C omits ٢٥. ¹⁴ معة. ¹⁵ B C معة.

¹ A C omit **منه**. ² A omits from **له** to **مما**. ³ A C omit **منه**. ⁴ B **وما**. ⁵ C omits **لهم**. ⁶ A B omit **لهم**. ⁷ A B **لهم**. ⁸ A C omit **لهم**. ⁹ B **لهم**. ¹⁰ C omits **منه**. ¹¹ C **وقد**. ¹² B **منه** **قد** **لهم**. ¹³ A omits **لهم**. ¹⁴ A C omit **قد**.

¹ C ~~...~~ . ² B ~~...~~ . ³ C ~~...~~ . ⁴ C ~~...~~ . ⁵ B C ~~...~~ .
⁶ B omits ~~...~~ . ⁷ A C ~~...~~ , and A omits ~~...~~ . ⁸ B ~~...~~ . ⁹ B C omit ~~...~~ .
¹⁰ B C ~~...~~ . ¹¹ B C omit ~~...~~ .
¹² B ~~...~~ . ¹³ B ~~...~~ . ¹⁴ C ~~...~~ ; B C omit ~~...~~ .
¹⁵ B C ~~...~~ . ¹⁶ B C omit ~~...~~ .

¹ C ~~لحمه~~. ² C ~~لحمه~~. ³ A ~~لحمه~~. ⁴ B ~~لحمه~~.
⁵ C omits ~~لحمه~~. ⁶ B ~~لحمه~~. ⁷ A ~~لحمه~~. ⁸ B ~~لحمه~~, C ~~لحمه~~; and B C omit ~~لحمه~~.
⁹ A omits ~~لحمه~~. ¹⁰ C ~~لحمه~~. ¹¹ B C omit ~~لحمه~~. ¹² C ~~لحمه~~.
¹³ A ~~لحمه~~. ¹⁴ C omits ~~لحمه~~. ¹⁵ C ~~لحمه~~. ¹⁶ B ~~لحمه~~; A C ~~لحمه~~.
¹⁷ A ~~لحمه~~. ¹⁸ B omits ~~لحمه~~. ¹⁹ A C ~~لحمه~~.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11.

مکمل : حد فہرست و مکتبہ

၁၂။ အဲဒီအခါမှာတော့ နေ့ရက်တွေကို အတိအကျ ခန့်မှန်းရတာနဲ့ ပတ်သက်ပြီး
 ၁၃။ အဲဒီအခါမှာတော့ နေ့ရက်တွေကို အတိအကျ ခန့်မှန်းရတာနဲ့ ပတ်သက်ပြီး

¹ B جذا. ² B قد. ³ B مقبل. ⁴ MSS. ماذ. ⁵ A omits هه.
⁶ A C اذ. ⁷ A writes من twice. ⁸ B C omit عا. ⁹ B يهوه;
C omits يهوه.
¹⁰ B حلتال. ¹¹ C حب فسا. ¹² C اوم مع
الحصنه. و اجند له. وله كمال لم ولا يصعب بهو دى او امن. وقد
¹³ C او امن.

[illegible]

.උදාසීන භාවයෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා² පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා³ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා⁴ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා⁵ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා⁶ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා⁷ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා⁸ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා⁹ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹⁰ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹¹ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹² පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹³ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹⁴ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹⁵ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹⁶ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹⁷ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹⁸ පමණක්
 .තමාගේ මනසෙහි පවතින තමාගේ මනසෙහි තමා¹⁹ පමණක්

¹ B මනස. ² A මනස. ³ A මනස and මනස; C මනස. ⁴ C මනස.
⁵ A C මනස. ⁶ C මනස. ⁷ B C මනස. ⁸ B මනස;
 A C මනස. ⁹ C මනස. ¹⁰ C මනස. ¹¹ B මනස. ¹² A මනස.
¹³ A මනස. ¹⁴ C මනස. ¹⁵ A C මනස. ¹⁶ C මනස. ¹⁷ B මනස.
¹⁸ A මනස. ¹⁹ C මනස.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840.

¹ C omits مع. ² A B omit | | | | . ³ The 'Cave of Treasures' (B, fol. 40 b, 2) mentions three kings only: | | | | | | | | , Pers. هورمز داد; | | | | | | | | , Pers. یزدگرد; and | | | | | | | | , Pers. شهرز. ⁴ These names are unpunctuated in A. ⁵ Pers. زروانداد. ⁶ C | | | | | | | | , Pers. هورمز داد or هورمز داد. ⁷ B | | | | | | | | ; C | | | | | | | | . ⁸ C | | | | | | | | . ⁹ A C | | | | | | | | . ¹⁰ B | | | | | | | | ; C | | | | | | | | . ¹¹ C | | | | | | | | ; Pers. خسرو. ¹² B | | | | | | | | ; C | | | | | | | | . ¹³ B | | | | | | | | ; C | | | | | | | | . ¹⁴ A omits | | | | | | | | ; C | | | | | | | | ; B | | | | | | | | . ¹⁵ B omits | | | | | | | | . ¹⁶ C | | | | | | | | , and omits | | | | | | | | . ¹⁷ A | | | | | | | | . ¹⁸ B | | | | | | | | .

¹ A omits **وَمِنْهُمْ**; B C omit **وَمِنْهُمْ**. ² B **وَمِنْهُمْ**.

^a B omits **وَمِنْ**; A C omit **وَمِنْ**. ^b C omits **وَمِنْ**; B **وَمِنْ**. ^c B omits **وَمِنْ**.

⁶ A omits. ⁷ A C omit. ⁸ C omits. ⁹ B omits.

¹⁰ A جوع. ¹¹ A C جوع جوع. ¹² B جوع جوع.

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

¹ B C omit. ² B C omit. ³ A omit. ⁴ B C omit. ⁵ C omit. ⁶ B C omit. ⁷ A C omit. ⁸ In the History of the Virgin Mary (A, fol. 131 b) Gabriel is said to have appeared to Mary. ⁹ A C omit. ¹⁰ C omit. ¹¹ B C omit. ¹² C omits.

¹ C omits **وَمَدَامَ**. ² A C **وَمَدَامَ**; B **مَدَامَ**. ³ B **وَقَدْ أَجَبْتَنِي**.
⁴ B **مَدَامَ**; C **وَمَدَامَ**. ⁵ A omits **أَجَبَ**. ⁶ B C **مَدَامَ**. ⁷ A B omit
وَمَدَامَ. ⁸ C **وَمَدَامَ**. ⁹ B C omit **وَمَدَامَ**. ¹⁰ C **أَجَبَ**. ¹¹ B C **مَدَامَ**,
and omit **وَمَدَامَ**. ¹² A B omit from **وَمَدَامَ** to **وَمَدَامَ**, and read **وَمَدَامَ**.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18.

¹ A B **لحم** **لحم**. ² C omits **لحم** **لحم**. ³ A **لحم**; C has **لحم** in the text, but **لحم** in the margin. ⁴ A **لحم**. ⁵ C **لحم**; A **لحم**. ⁶ B omits **لحم**. ⁷ A omits **لحم**; C **لحم** **لحم**. ⁸ A **لحم**. ⁹ A **لحم**. ¹⁰ C **لحم**. ¹¹ B C omit **لحم**. ¹² C adds **لحم**. ¹³ B **لحم**. ¹⁴ C **لحم**. ¹⁵ A omits **لحم**. ¹⁶ A **لحم**. ¹⁷ B omits this word. ¹⁸ B C omit **لحم**.

ⲉ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁ

¹ B C ⲛⲁⲓⲁ. ² A B omit from ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ to ⲛⲁⲓⲁ. ³ A ⲛⲁⲓⲁ, and omits from ⲛⲁⲓⲁ to ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ; B ⲛⲁⲓⲁ ⲛⲁⲓⲁⲛⲁⲛ. ⁴ A ⲛⲁⲓⲁ; C ⲛⲁⲓⲁ.

[illegible]

¹ C omits **سوف**. ² C omits **و**. ³ In B, on the margin, is the gloss **و: لحظ**.
⁴ A **حنب**. ⁵ C **عند الصبح**. ⁶ B C omit **و**. ⁷ A omits **و**. ⁸ A **عند الصبح**.

ארבעה ימים נאמר להם. ¹ *אבות* ימים. ² *אבות* ימים. ³ *אבות* ימים. ⁴ *אבות* ימים. ⁵ *אבות* ימים. ⁶ *אבות* ימים. ⁷ *אבות* ימים. ⁸ *אבות* ימים. ⁹ *אבות* ימים. ¹⁰ *אבות* ימים. ¹¹ *אבות* ימים. ¹² *אבות* ימים. ¹³ *אבות* ימים. ¹⁴ *אבות* ימים. ¹⁵ *אבות* ימים. ¹⁶ *אבות* ימים. ¹⁷ *אבות* ימים. ¹⁸ *אבות* ימים. ¹⁹ *אבות* ימים. ²⁰ *אבות* ימים. ²¹ *אבות* ימים. ²² *אבות* ימים. ²³ *אבות* ימים. ²⁴ *אבות* ימים. ²⁵ *אבות* ימים. ²⁶ *אבות* ימים. ²⁷ *אבות* ימים. ²⁸ *אבות* ימים. ²⁹ *אבות* ימים. ³⁰ *אבות* ימים. ³¹ *אבות* ימים. ³² *אבות* ימים. ³³ *אבות* ימים. ³⁴ *אבות* ימים. ³⁵ *אבות* ימים. ³⁶ *אבות* ימים. ³⁷ *אבות* ימים. ³⁸ *אבות* ימים. ³⁹ *אבות* ימים. ⁴⁰ *אבות* ימים. ⁴¹ *אבות* ימים. ⁴² *אבות* ימים. ⁴³ *אבות* ימים. ⁴⁴ *אבות* ימים. ⁴⁵ *אבות* ימים. ⁴⁶ *אבות* ימים. ⁴⁷ *אבות* ימים. ⁴⁸ *אבות* ימים. ⁴⁹ *אבות* ימים. ⁵⁰ *אבות* ימים. ⁵¹ *אבות* ימים. ⁵² *אבות* ימים. ⁵³ *אבות* ימים. ⁵⁴ *אבות* ימים. ⁵⁵ *אבות* ימים. ⁵⁶ *אבות* ימים. ⁵⁷ *אבות* ימים. ⁵⁸ *אבות* ימים. ⁵⁹ *אבות* ימים. ⁶⁰ *אבות* ימים. ⁶¹ *אבות* ימים. ⁶² *אבות* ימים. ⁶³ *אבות* ימים. ⁶⁴ *אבות* ימים. ⁶⁵ *אבות* ימים. ⁶⁶ *אבות* ימים. ⁶⁷ *אבות* ימים. ⁶⁸ *אבות* ימים. ⁶⁹ *אבות* ימים. ⁷⁰ *אבות* ימים. ⁷¹ *אבות* ימים. ⁷² *אבות* ימים. ⁷³ *אבות* ימים. ⁷⁴ *אבות* ימים. ⁷⁵ *אבות* ימים. ⁷⁶ *אבות* ימים. ⁷⁷ *אבות* ימים. ⁷⁸ *אבות* ימים. ⁷⁹ *אבות* ימים. ⁸⁰ *אבות* ימים. ⁸¹ *אבות* ימים. ⁸² *אבות* ימים. ⁸³ *אבות* ימים. ⁸⁴ *אבות* ימים. ⁸⁵ *אבות* ימים. ⁸⁶ *אבות* ימים. ⁸⁷ *אבות* ימים. ⁸⁸ *אבות* ימים. ⁸⁹ *אבות* ימים. ⁹⁰ *אבות* ימים. ⁹¹ *אבות* ימים. ⁹² *אבות* ימים. ⁹³ *אבות* ימים. ⁹⁴ *אבות* ימים. ⁹⁵ *אבות* ימים. ⁹⁶ *אבות* ימים. ⁹⁷ *אבות* ימים. ⁹⁸ *אבות* ימים. ⁹⁹ *אבות* ימים. ¹⁰⁰ *אבות* ימים.

¹ A אבות. ² A omits from אבות to אבות. ³ A אבות. ⁴ B C omit אבות. ⁵ B אבות. ⁶ A אבות. ⁷ A C אבות; B אבות. ⁸ A אבות. ⁹ B אבות. ¹⁰ A omits אבות. ¹¹ C אבות. ¹² C omits אבות. ¹³ The total of the numbers as here given is 642 years. ¹⁴ A C omit אבות. ¹⁵ A אבות. ¹⁶ A אבות.

| | |
|------------------|------------------|
| ۱. حاکم و حکم : | ۱. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۲. حاکم و حکم : | ۲. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۳. حاکم و حکم : | ۳. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۴. حاکم و حکم : | ۴. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۵. حاکم و حکم : | ۵. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۶. حاکم و حکم : | ۶. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۷. حاکم و حکم : | ۷. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۸. حاکم و حکم : | ۸. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۹. حاکم و حکم : | ۹. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۰. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۰. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۱. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۱. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۲. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۲. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۳. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۳. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۴. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۴. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۵. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۵. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۶. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۶. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۷. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۷. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۸. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۸. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۱۹. حاکم و حکم : | ۱۹. حاکم و حکم : |
| ۲۰. حاکم و حکم : | ۲۰. حاکم و حکم : |

[illegible]

¹ C ووم. ² C بكم. ³ A م. ⁴ A ح. ⁵ B ح.
⁶ C ا. ⁷ C ح. ⁸ C م. ⁹ A ح. ¹⁰ C م.
¹¹ A C ح.

කෙසේ වෙතත් ¹ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයක් වූයේ එකල *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. එය *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ² *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ³ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ⁴ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ⁵ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ⁶ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ⁷ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ⁸ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ⁹ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ¹⁰ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ¹¹ *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි. ¹² *අනුරාධපුර* නමින් නම් කළ
 නගරයකි.

¹ A අනුරාධපුර. ² A omits අනුරාධපුර. ³ B අනුරාධපුර. ⁴ B අනුරාධපුර; C අනුරාධපුර. ⁵ A C අනුරාධපුර. ⁶ C අනුරාධපුර. ⁷ A අනුරාධපුර; C අනුරාධපුර. ⁸ C අනුරාධපුර. ⁹ A.B add අනුරාධපුර. ¹⁰ C අනුරාධපුර. ¹¹ B අනුරාධපුර. ¹² C අනුරාධපුර.

וְעַתָּה הֵנִי בְּיָדְךָ יְיָ אֱלֹהֵי. לֵב הַיָּדָה. שֶׁנִּיבְּעַד חַלְמֵי.
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה כִּי כִּי כִּי. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה כִּי, וְנִיבְּעַד
וְנִיבְּעַד לֵב הַיָּדָה. ¹ וְנִיבְּעַד לֵב הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד לֵב הַיָּדָה
לֵב הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ² וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה.
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ³ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ⁴ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ⁵ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ⁶ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ⁷ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ⁸ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ⁹ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ¹⁰ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ¹¹ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ¹² וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ¹³ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה
וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה ¹⁴ וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה

¹ A omits וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ² A וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ³ A וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ⁴ A omits וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה.
⁵ A וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ⁶ B וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ⁷ B וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ⁸ B וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ⁹ A C omit
this word. ¹⁰ B וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ¹¹ A וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה; C וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ¹² B וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה.
¹³ A C וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה. ¹⁴ A וְנִיבְּעַד הַיָּדָה.

¹ B omits **لحمها**; C has **لحمها** **مدها**. ² B **لحمها**. ³ A **لحمها** **مدها**.

١٥٠/١٥٠. ⁶ C omits ٩. ⁷ C حاتم. ⁸ A C add ٥. ⁹ A

II 2

¹ A omits |ṣṣ. ² B omits |ṣṣ. ³ A ḥḥḥ. ⁴ C ḥḥ ḥḥ. ⁵ A ḥḥḥḥḥ; C omits these words. ⁶ A B ḥḥ. ⁷ C ḥḥḥ. ⁸ B C ḥḥḥḥḥ. ⁹ B |ṣṣṣṣ ḥḥḥḥḥḥ ḥḥḥḥḥḥ |ṣṣṣṣ ḥḥḥ; C omits |ṣṣṣṣ.
¹⁰ B ḥḥ.

විමසා. ² සැකයක්. ¹ සැකයක්. ³ කුමාරයා. ⁴ කුමාරයා. ⁵ කුමාරයා. ⁶ කුමාරයා. ⁷ කුමාරයා. ⁸ කුමාරයා. ⁹ කුමාරයා. ¹⁰ කුමාරයා. ¹¹ කුමාරයා. ¹² කුමාරයා. ¹³ කුමාරයා. ¹⁴ කුමාරයා. ¹⁵ කුමාරයා. ¹⁶ කුමාරයා. ¹⁷ කුමාරයා. ¹⁸ කුමාරයා. ¹⁹ කුමාරයා. ²⁰ කුමාරයා. ²¹ කුමාරයා. ²² කුමාරයා. ²³ කුමාරයා. ²⁴ කුමාරයා. ²⁵ කුමාරයා. ²⁶ කුමාරයා. ²⁷ කුමාරයා. ²⁸ කුමාරයා. ²⁹ කුමාරයා. ³⁰ කුමාරයා. ³¹ කුමාරයා. ³² කුමාරයා. ³³ කුමාරයා. ³⁴ කුමාරයා. ³⁵ කුමාරයා. ³⁶ කුමාරයා. ³⁷ කුමාරයා. ³⁸ කුමාරයා. ³⁹ කුමාරයා. ⁴⁰ කුමාරයා. ⁴¹ කුමාරයා. ⁴² කුමාරයා. ⁴³ කුමාරයා. ⁴⁴ කුමාරයා. ⁴⁵ කුමාරයා. ⁴⁶ කුමාරයා. ⁴⁷ කුමාරයා. ⁴⁸ කුමාරයා. ⁴⁹ කුමාරයා. ⁵⁰ කුමාරයා. ⁵¹ කුමාරයා. ⁵² කුමාරයා. ⁵³ කුමාරයා. ⁵⁴ කුමාරයා. ⁵⁵ කුමාරයා. ⁵⁶ කුමාරයා. ⁵⁷ කුමාරයා. ⁵⁸ කුමාරයා. ⁵⁹ කුමාරයා. ⁶⁰ කුමාරයා. ⁶¹ කුමාරයා. ⁶² කුමාරයා. ⁶³ කුමාරයා. ⁶⁴ කුමාරයා. ⁶⁵ කුමාරයා. ⁶⁶ කුමාරයා. ⁶⁷ කුමාරයා. ⁶⁸ කුමාරයා. ⁶⁹ කුමාරයා. ⁷⁰ කුමාරයා. ⁷¹ කුමාරයා. ⁷² කුමාරයා. ⁷³ කුමාරයා. ⁷⁴ කුමාරයා. ⁷⁵ කුමාරයා. ⁷⁶ කුමාරයා. ⁷⁷ කුමාරයා. ⁷⁸ කුමාරයා. ⁷⁹ කුමාරයා. ⁸⁰ කුමාරයා. ⁸¹ කුමාරයා. ⁸² කුමාරයා. ⁸³ කුමාරයා. ⁸⁴ කුමාරයා. ⁸⁵ කුමාරයා. ⁸⁶ කුමාරයා. ⁸⁷ කුමාරයා. ⁸⁸ කුමාරයා. ⁸⁹ කුමාරයා. ⁹⁰ කුමාරයා. ⁹¹ කුමාරයා. ⁹² කුමාරයා. ⁹³ කුමාරයා. ⁹⁴ කුමාරයා. ⁹⁵ කුමාරයා. ⁹⁶ කුමාරයා. ⁹⁷ කුමාරයා. ⁹⁸ කුමාරයා. ⁹⁹ කුමාරයා. ¹⁰⁰ කුමාරයා.

✧ කුමාරයාගේ කවි ✧

කුමාරයාගේ කවි. කුමාරයාගේ කවි. කුමාරයාගේ කවි. කුමාරයාගේ කවි. කුමාරයාගේ කවි. කුමාරයාගේ කවි. කුමාරයාගේ කවි. කුමාරයාගේ කවි. කුමාරයාගේ කවි. කුමාරයාගේ කවි.

¹ C කුමාරයා. ² B කුමාරයා. ³ B C කුමාරයා. ⁴ C කුමාරයා. ⁵ B omits කුමාරයා; C omits කුමාරයා. ⁶ C කුමාරයා. ⁷ C කුමාරයා. ⁸ B omits කුමාරයා. ⁹ A C omit කුමාරයා. ¹⁰ C කුමාරයා. ¹¹ C කුමාරයා. ¹² A B omit කුමාරයා; C කුමාරයා. ¹³ C omits කුමාරයා. ¹⁴ B C omit කුමාරයා.

حیدر آباد

¹ A B ܐܠܗܐ. ² A ܐܠܗܐ ܕܡܪܝܢ ܕܡܪܝܢ. ³ C ܐܠܗܐ ܕܡܪܝܢ. ⁴ C ܐܠܗܐ. ⁵ C ܐܠܗܐ. ⁶ A C ܐܠܗܐ. ⁷ C omits this word. ⁸ B ܐܠܗܐ. ⁹ A C ܐܠܗܐ ܕܡܪܝܢ ܕܡܪܝܢ; B ܐܠܗܐ. ¹⁰ B ܐܠܗܐ. ¹¹ A ܐܠܗܐ, the ܐ in red.

¹ A ١٥; C ١٥١. ² B ١٥١. ³ A omits this word. ⁴ B ١٥١. ⁵ C ١٥١. ⁶ B ١٥١. ⁷ C ١٥١. ⁸ B ١٥١. ⁹ B ١٥١. ¹⁰ B C ١٥١. ¹¹ C omits the words in this clause. ¹² C ١٥١. ¹³ B ١٥١. ¹⁴ B C omit ١٥١.

[illegible]

¹ C omits **و**. ² A omits **حقه**. ³ A **حقه**. ⁴ C **حقه**.
⁵ C **صلا** **و** **صلا**. ⁶ A omits **و** **حق**; C **و** **حق**. ⁷ B **و** **حق**.
⁸ B C omit **و**. ⁹ A B omit **و** **حق**. ¹⁰ A C
omit **و** **حق**; C **و** **حق** **و** **حق**. ¹¹ C **و** **حق**. ¹² B C **و** **حق**.
¹³ C **و** **حق**. ¹⁴ C omits **و**. In B it is written, but is erased
with red ink.

מחזור חזק

[illegible]

¹ B *...; C ...*; *...; ...*. ² A *...; B ...*. ³ A *...; B ...*. ⁴ A *...*.
⁵ B C *...; ...*. ⁶ C *...*. ⁷ B *...*.
⁸ B *...*. ⁹ A omits *...*. ¹⁰ A *...*. ¹¹ C omits *...*. ¹² B *...*.
¹³ A *...*. ¹⁴ C omits *...*. ¹⁵ B C omit *...*. ¹⁶ A omits *...*.

¹ B C **جھوم**. ² B C **جھول**. ³ B C **جھول**, and they omit the words in brackets. In C, on the margin, a later hand has written with a lead pencil **جھول** as a gloss on **جھول**. ⁴ B C **جھول**. ⁵ B **جھول**. ⁶ A **جھول**. ⁷ B **جھول**. ⁸ B **جھول**. ⁹ A C omit **جھول**. ¹⁰ B **جھول**. ¹¹ B C **جھول**. ¹² C omits **جھول**.

7. $\frac{1}{x^2} = x^{-2}$ $\frac{d}{dx} x^{-2} = -2x^{-3} = -\frac{2}{x^3}$

¹ B C omit همل. ² A B omit همل. ³ A همل and omits همل. ⁴ B C همل. ⁵ B C همل. ⁶ A همل. ⁷ A omits همل. ⁸ In B was written originally همل. ⁹ B omits همل. C reads همل. ¹⁰ A omits همل. ¹¹ B omits همل. ¹² A omits همل. ¹³ B omits همل. ¹⁴ A omits همل. ¹⁵ B omits همل. ¹⁶ A omits همل. ¹⁷ B omits همل. ¹⁸ A omits همل. ¹⁹ B omits همل. ²⁰ A omits همل. ²¹ B omits همل. ²² A omits همل. ²³ B omits همل. ²⁴ A omits همل. ²⁵ B omits همل. ²⁶ A omits همل. ²⁷ B omits همل. ²⁸ A omits همل. ²⁹ B omits همل. ³⁰ A omits همل. ³¹ B omits همل. ³² A omits همل. ³³ B omits همل. ³⁴ A omits همل. ³⁵ B omits همل. ³⁶ A omits همل. ³⁷ B omits همل. ³⁸ A omits همل. ³⁹ B omits همل. ⁴⁰ A omits همل. ⁴¹ B omits همل. ⁴² A omits همل. ⁴³ B omits همل. ⁴⁴ A omits همل. ⁴⁵ B omits همل. ⁴⁶ A omits همل. ⁴⁷ B omits همل. ⁴⁸ A omits همل. ⁴⁹ B omits همل. ⁵⁰ A omits همل. ⁵¹ B omits همل. ⁵² A omits همل. ⁵³ B omits همل. ⁵⁴ A omits همل. ⁵⁵ B omits همل. ⁵⁶ A omits همل. ⁵⁷ B omits همل. ⁵⁸ A omits همل. ⁵⁹ B omits همل. ⁶⁰ A omits همل. ⁶¹ B omits همل. ⁶² A omits همل. ⁶³ B omits همل. ⁶⁴ A omits همل. ⁶⁵ B omits همل. ⁶⁶ A omits همل. ⁶⁷ B omits همل. ⁶⁸ A omits همل. ⁶⁹ B omits همل. ⁷⁰ A omits همل. ⁷¹ B omits همل. ⁷² A omits همل. ⁷³ B omits همل. ⁷⁴ A omits همل. ⁷⁵ B omits همل. ⁷⁶ A omits همل. ⁷⁷ B omits همل. ⁷⁸ A omits همل. ⁷⁹ B omits همل. ⁸⁰ A omits همل. ⁸¹ B omits همل. ⁸² A omits همل. ⁸³ B omits همل. ⁸⁴ A omits همل. ⁸⁵ B omits همل. ⁸⁶ A omits همل. ⁸⁷ B omits همل. ⁸⁸ A omits همل. ⁸⁹ B omits همل. ⁹⁰ A omits همل. ⁹¹ B omits همل. ⁹² A omits همل. ⁹³ B omits همل. ⁹⁴ A omits همل. ⁹⁵ B omits همل. ⁹⁶ A omits همل. ⁹⁷ B omits همل. ⁹⁸ A omits همل. ⁹⁹ B omits همل. ¹⁰⁰ A omits همل. ¹⁰¹ B omits همل. ¹⁰² A omits همل. ¹⁰³ B omits همل. ¹⁰⁴ A omits همل. ¹⁰⁵ B omits همل. ¹⁰⁶ A omits همل. ¹⁰⁷ B omits همل. ¹⁰⁸ A omits همل. ¹⁰⁹ B omits همل. ¹¹⁰ A omits همل. ¹¹¹ B omits همل. ¹¹² A omits همل. ¹¹³ B omits همل. ¹¹⁴ A omits همل. ¹¹⁵ B omits همل. ¹¹⁶ A omits همل. ¹¹⁷ B omits همل. ¹¹⁸ A omits همل. ¹¹⁹ B omits همل. ¹²⁰ A omits همل. ¹²¹ B omits همل. ¹²² A omits همل. ¹²³ B omits همل. ¹²⁴ A omits همل. ¹²⁵ B omits همل. ¹²⁶ A omits همل. ¹²⁷ B omits همل. ¹²⁸ A omits همل. ¹²⁹ B omits همل. ¹³⁰ A omits همل. ¹³¹ B omits همل. ¹³² A omits همل. ¹³³ B omits همل. ¹³⁴ A omits همل. ¹³⁵ B omits همل. ¹³⁶ A omits همل. ¹³⁷ B omits همل. ¹³⁸ A omits همل. ¹³⁹ B omits همل. ¹⁴⁰ A omits همل. ¹⁴¹ B omits همل. ¹⁴² A omits همل. ¹⁴³ B omits همل. ¹⁴⁴ A omits همل. ¹⁴⁵ B omits همل. ¹⁴⁶ A omits همل. ¹⁴⁷ B omits همل. ¹⁴⁸ A omits همل. ¹⁴⁹ B omits همل. ¹⁵⁰ A omits همل. ¹⁵¹ B omits همل. ¹⁵² A omits همل. ¹⁵³ B omits همل. ¹⁵⁴ A omits همل. ¹⁵⁵ B omits همل. ¹⁵⁶ A omits همل. ¹⁵⁷ B omits همل. ¹⁵⁸ A omits همل. ¹⁵⁹ B omits همل. ¹⁶⁰ A omits همل. ¹⁶¹ B omits همل. ¹⁶² A omits همل. ¹⁶³ B omits همل. ¹⁶⁴ A omits همل. ¹⁶⁵ B omits همل. ¹⁶⁶ A omits همل. ¹⁶⁷ B omits همل. ¹⁶⁸ A omits همل. ¹⁶⁹ B omits همل. ¹⁷⁰ A omits همل. ¹⁷¹ B omits همل. ¹⁷² A omits همل. ¹⁷³ B omits همل. ¹⁷⁴ A omits همل. ¹⁷⁵ B omits همل. ¹⁷⁶ A omits همل. ¹⁷⁷ B omits همل. ¹⁷⁸ A omits همل. ¹⁷⁹ B omits همل. ¹⁸⁰ A omits همل. ¹⁸¹ B omits همل. ¹⁸² A omits همل. ¹⁸³ B omits همل. ¹⁸⁴ A omits همل. ¹⁸⁵ B omits همل. ¹⁸⁶ A omits همل. ¹⁸⁷ B omits همل. ¹⁸⁸ A omits همل. ¹⁸⁹ B omits همل. ¹⁹⁰ A omits همل. ¹⁹¹ B omits همل. ¹⁹² A omits همل. ¹⁹³ B omits همل. ¹⁹⁴ A omits همل. ¹⁹⁵ B omits همل. ¹⁹⁶ A omits همل. ¹⁹⁷ B omits همل. ¹⁹⁸ A omits همل. ¹⁹⁹ B omits همل. ²⁰⁰ A omits همل. ²⁰¹ B omits همل. ²⁰² A omits همل. ²⁰³ B omits همل. ²⁰⁴ A omits همل. ²⁰⁵ B omits همل. ²⁰⁶ A omits همل. ²⁰⁷ B omits همل. ²⁰⁸ A omits همل. ²⁰⁹ B omits همل. ²¹⁰

١ ٢ ٣ ٤ ٥ ٦ ٧ ٨ ٩ ١٠ ١١ ١٢ ١٣ ١٤ ١٥ ١٦ ١٧ ١٨ ١٩ ٢٠ ٢١ ٢٢ ٢٣ ٢٤ ٢٥ ٢٦ ٢٧ ٢٨ ٢٩ ٣٠ ٣١ ٣٢ ٣٣ ٣٤ ٣٥ ٣٦ ٣٧ ٣٨ ٣٩ ٤٠ ٤١ ٤٢ ٤٣ ٤٤ ٤٥ ٤٦ ٤٧ ٤٨ ٤٩ ٥٠ ٥١ ٥٢ ٥٣ ٥٤ ٥٥ ٥٦ ٥٧ ٥٨ ٥٩ ٦٠ ٦١ ٦٢ ٦٣ ٦٤ ٦٥ ٦٦ ٦٧ ٦٨ ٦٩ ٧٠ ٧١ ٧٢ ٧٣ ٧٤ ٧٥ ٧٦ ٧٧ ٧٨ ٧٩ ٨٠ ٨١ ٨٢ ٨٣ ٨٤ ٨٥ ٨٦ ٨٧ ٨٨ ٨٩ ٩٠ ٩١ ٩٢ ٩٣ ٩٤ ٩٥ ٩٦ ٩٧ ٩٨ ٩٩ ١٠٠

1 B C ١٠٠. 2 A omits this word. 3 A omits ١٠٠. 4 C ١٠٠. 5 B C ١٠٠; A ١٠٠. 6 A ١٠٠. 7 B C ١٠٠. 8 A ١٠٠. 9 C ١٠٠. 10 B C ١٠٠; C ١٠٠.

حی : حہ ہاء حاء کافہ۔

3 B C

¹ A omits ^٢ B C ^٣ B ^٤ C omits ^٥ A omits ^٦ A omits the words enclosed in brackets. ^٧ A gives them in the margin as an explanation of the ^٨ A omits ^٩ A omits ^{١٠} A ^{١١} C

1. 10
 2. 10
 3. 10
 4. 10
 5. 10
 6. 10
 7. 10
 8. 10
 9. 10
 10. 10

¹ A C omit *مسا*; B C omit *مسا*.
⁴ C omits this word.
⁵ B C omit this word.
⁶ A *مسا*.
⁷ A *مسا*.
⁸ MSS. *مسا*.
⁹ A C *مسا*.
¹⁰ A C *مسا*.
¹¹ A *مسا*.

ထပ်လက်၍ မှတ်တမ်းတင်၍ အတိအကျအောင်
 နေရာမှ အတိအကျ^၁ စွာက နေရာမှ အတိအကျ
 နေရာမှ အတိအကျ နေရာမှ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ
 နေရာမှ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^၂ အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^၃ အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^၄ အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^၅ အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^၆ အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^၇ အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^၈ အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^၉ အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၀} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၁} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၂} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၃} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၄} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၅} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၆} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၇} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၈} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၁၉} အတိအကျ
 အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ အတိအကျ^{၂၀} အတိအကျ

^၁ B မှတ်။ ^၂ The words in brackets are omitted by A. ^၃ C မှတ်။
^၄ A မှတ်။ B မှတ်။ ^၅ A မှတ်။ ^၆ A C မှတ်။ ^၇ C omits the words
 in brackets. ^၈ B C မှတ်။ ^၉ A C မှတ်။ ^{၁၀} A မှတ်။ ^{၁၁} B C omit
 မှတ်။ ^{၁၂} B C omit the words in brackets. ^{၁၃} A မှတ်။ B C မှတ်။
^{၁၄} A omits မှတ်။ ^{၁၅} B မှတ်။ ^{၁၆} A မှတ်။

[illegible]

¹ A وبيوه. ² B C وحب. ³ C لا. ⁴ A وبيوه. ⁵ A وحب. ⁶ C وبيوه.

[illegible][illegible]

1 A 1/2.

• BC 104/105/106/107/108/109/110/111/112/113/114/115/116/117/118/119/120/121/122/123/124/125/126/127/128/129/130/131/132/133/134/135/136/137/138/139/140/141/142/143/144/145/146/147/148/149/150/151/152/153/154/155/156/157/158/159/160/161/162/163/164/165/166/167/168/169/170/171/172/173/174/175/176/177/178/179/180/181/182/183/184/185/186/187/188/189/190/191/192/193/194/195/196/197/198/199/200/201/202/203/204/205/206/207/208/209/210/211/212/213/214/215/216/217/218/219/220/221/222/223/224/225/226/227/228/229/230/231/232/233/234/235/236/237/238/239/240/241/242/243/244/245/246/247/248/249/250/251/252/253/254/255/256/257/258/259/260/261/262/263/264/265/266/267/268/269/270/271/272/273/274/275/276/277/278/279/280/281/282/283/284/285/286/287/288/289/290/291/292/293/294/295/296/297/298/299/300/301/302/303/304/305/306/307/308/309/310/311/312/313/314/315/316/317/318/319/320/321/322/323/324/325/326/327/328/329/330/331/332/333/334/335/336/337/338/339/340/341/342/343/344/345/346/347/348/349/350/351/352/353/354/355/356/357/358/359/360/361/362/363/364/365/366/367/368/369/370/371/372/373/374/375/376/377/378/379/380/381/382/383/384/385/386/387/388/389/390/391/392/393/394/395/396/397/398/399/400/401/402/403/404/405/406/407/408/409/410/411/412/413/414/415/416/417/418/419/420/421/422/423/424/425/426/427/428/429/430/431/432/433/434/435/436/437/438/439/440/441/442/443/444/445/446/447/448/449/450/451/452/453/454/455/456/457/458/459/460/461/462/463/464/465/466/467/468/469/470/471/472/473/474/475/476/477/478/479/480/481/482/483/484/485/486/487/488/489/490/491/492/493/494/495/496/497/498/499/500/501/502/503/504/505/506/507/508/509/510/511/512/513/514/515/516/517/518/519/520/521/522/523/524/525/526/527/528/529/530/531/532/533/534/535/536/537/538/539/540/541/542/543/544/545/546/547/548/549/550/551/552/553/554/555/556/557/558/559/560/561/562/563/564/565/566/567/568/569/570/571/572/573/574/575/576/577/578/579/580/581/582/583/584/585/586/587/588/589/590/591/592/593/594/595/596/597/598/599/600/601/602/603/604/605/606/607/608/609/610/611/612/613/614/615/616/617/618/619/620/621/622/623/624/625/626/627/628/629/630/631/632/633/634/635/636/637/638/639/640/641/642/643/644/645/646/647/648/649/650/651/652/653/654/655/656/657/658/659/660/661/662/663/664/665/666/667/668/669/670/671/672/673/674/675/676/677/678/679/680/681/682/683/684/685/686/687/688/689/690/691/692/693/694/695/696/697/698/699/700/701/702/703/704/705/706/707/708/709/710/711/712/713/714/715/716/717/718/719/720/721/722/723/724/725/726/727/728/729/730/731/732/733/734/735/736/737/738/739/740/741/742/743/744/745/746/747/748/749/750/751/752/753/754/755/756/757/758/759/760/761/762/763/764/765/766/767/768/769/770/771/772/773/774/775/776/777/778/779/780/781/782/783/784/785/786/787/788/789/790/791/792/793/794/795/796/797/798/799/800/801/802/803/804/805/806/807/808/809/810/811/812/813/814/815/816/817/818/819/820/821/822/823/824/825/826/827/828/829/830/831/832/833/834/835/836/837/838/839/840/841/842/843/844/845/846/847/848/849/850/851/852/853/854/855/856/857/858/859/860/861/862/863/864/865/866/867/868/869/870/871/872/873/874/875/876/877/878/879/880/881/882/883/884/885/886/887/888/889/890/891/892/893/894/895/896/897/898/899/900/901/902/903/904/905/906/907/908/909/910/911/912/913/914/915/916/917/918/919/920/921/922/923/924/925/926/927/928/929/930/931/932/933/934/935/936/937/938/939/940/941/942/943/944/945/946/947/948/949/950/951/952/953/954/955/956/957/958/959/960/961/962/963/964/965/966/967/968/969/970/971/972/973/974/975/976/977/978/979/980/981/982/983/984/985/986/987/988/989/990/991/992/993/994/995/996/997/998/999/1000/1001/1002/1003/1004/1005/1006/1007/1008/1009/1010/1011/1012/1013/1014/1015/1016/1017/1018/1019/1020/1021/1022/1023/1024/1025/1026/1027/1028/1029/1030/1031/1032/1033/1034/1035/1036/1037/1038/1039/1040/1041/1042/1043/1044/1045/1046/1047/1048/1049/1050/1051/1052/1053/1054/1055/1056/1057/1058/1059/1060/1061/1062/1063/1064/1065/1066/1067/1068/1069/1070/1071/1072/1073/1074/1075/1076/1077/1078/1079/1080/1081/1082/1083/1084/1085/1086/1087/1088/1089/1090/1091/1092/1093/1094/1095/1096/1097/1098/1099/1100/11

⁷ A omits ٥٠٠.

‘A’ 100.

.¹ .² .³ .⁴ .⁵ .⁶ .⁷ .⁸ .⁹ .¹⁰ .¹¹ .¹² .¹³ .¹⁴ .¹⁵ .¹⁶ .¹⁷ .¹⁸ .¹⁹ .²⁰ .²¹ .²² .²³ .²⁴ .²⁵ .²⁶ .²⁷ .²⁸ .²⁹ .³⁰ .³¹ .³² .³³ .³⁴ .³⁵ .³⁶ .³⁷ .³⁸ .³⁹ .⁴⁰ .⁴¹ .⁴² .⁴³ .⁴⁴ .⁴⁵ .⁴⁶ .⁴⁷ .⁴⁸ .⁴⁹ .⁵⁰ .⁵¹ .⁵² .⁵³ .⁵⁴ .⁵⁵ .⁵⁶ .⁵⁷ .⁵⁸ .⁵⁹ .⁶⁰ .⁶¹ .⁶² .⁶³ .⁶⁴ .⁶⁵ .⁶⁶ .⁶⁷ .⁶⁸ .⁶⁹ .⁷⁰ .⁷¹ .⁷² .⁷³ .⁷⁴ .⁷⁵ .⁷⁶ .⁷⁷ .⁷⁸ .⁷⁹ .⁸⁰ .⁸¹ .⁸² .⁸³ .⁸⁴ .⁸⁵ .⁸⁶ .⁸⁷ .⁸⁸ .⁸⁹ .⁹⁰ .⁹¹ .⁹² .⁹³ .⁹⁴ .⁹⁵ .⁹⁶ .⁹⁷ .⁹⁸ .⁹⁹ .¹⁰⁰ .¹⁰¹ .¹⁰² .¹⁰³ .¹⁰⁴ .¹⁰⁵ .¹⁰⁶ .¹⁰⁷ .¹⁰⁸ .¹⁰⁹ .¹¹⁰ .¹¹¹ .¹¹² .¹¹³ .¹¹⁴ .¹¹⁵ .¹¹⁶ .¹¹⁷ .¹¹⁸ .¹¹⁹ .¹²⁰ .¹²¹ .¹²² .¹²³ .¹²⁴ .¹²⁵ .¹²⁶ .¹²⁷ .¹²⁸ .¹²⁹ .¹³⁰ .¹³¹ .¹³² .¹³³ .¹³⁴ .¹³⁵ .¹³⁶ .¹³⁷ .¹³⁸ .¹³⁹ .¹⁴⁰ .¹⁴¹ .¹⁴² .¹⁴³ .¹⁴⁴ .¹⁴⁵ .¹⁴⁶ .¹⁴⁷ .¹⁴⁸ .¹⁴⁹ .¹⁵⁰ .¹⁵¹ .¹⁵² .¹⁵³ .¹⁵⁴ .¹⁵⁵ .¹⁵⁶ .¹⁵⁷ .¹⁵⁸ .¹⁵⁹ .¹⁶⁰ .¹⁶¹ .¹⁶² .¹⁶³ .¹⁶⁴ .¹⁶⁵ .¹⁶⁶ .¹⁶⁷ .¹⁶⁸ .¹⁶⁹ .¹⁷⁰ .¹⁷¹ .¹⁷² .¹⁷³ .¹⁷⁴ .¹⁷⁵ .¹⁷⁶ .¹⁷⁷ .¹⁷⁸ .¹⁷⁹ .¹⁸⁰ .¹⁸¹ .¹⁸² .¹⁸³ .¹⁸⁴ .¹⁸⁵ .¹⁸⁶ .¹⁸⁷ .¹⁸⁸ .¹⁸⁹ .¹⁹⁰ .¹⁹¹ .¹⁹² .¹⁹³ .¹⁹⁴ .¹⁹⁵ .¹⁹⁶ .¹⁹⁷ .¹⁹⁸ .¹⁹⁹ .²⁰⁰ .²⁰¹ .²⁰² .²⁰³ .²⁰⁴ .²⁰⁵ .²⁰⁶ .²⁰⁷ .²⁰⁸ .²⁰⁹ .²¹⁰ .²¹¹ .²¹² .²¹³ .²¹⁴ .²¹⁵ .²¹⁶ .²¹⁷ .²¹⁸ .²¹⁹ .²²⁰ .²²¹ .²²² .²²³ .²²⁴ .²²⁵ .²²⁶ .²²⁷ .²²⁸ .²²⁹ .²³⁰ .²³¹ .²³² .²³³ .²³⁴ .²³⁵ .²³⁶ .²³⁷ .²³⁸ .²³⁹ .²⁴⁰ .²⁴¹ .²⁴² .²⁴³ .²⁴⁴ .²⁴⁵ .²⁴⁶ .²⁴⁷ .²⁴⁸ .²⁴⁹ .²⁵⁰ .²⁵¹ .²⁵² .²⁵³ .²⁵⁴ .²⁵⁵ .²⁵⁶ .²⁵⁷ .²⁵⁸ .²⁵⁹ .²⁶⁰ .²⁶¹ .²⁶² .²⁶³ .²⁶⁴ .²⁶⁵ .²⁶⁶ .²⁶⁷ .²⁶⁸ .²⁶⁹ .²⁷⁰ .²⁷¹ .²⁷² .²⁷³ .²⁷⁴ .²⁷⁵ .²⁷⁶ .²⁷⁷ .²⁷⁸ .²⁷⁹ .²⁸⁰ .²⁸¹ .²⁸² .²⁸³ .²⁸⁴ .²⁸⁵ .²⁸⁶ .²⁸⁷ .²⁸⁸ .²⁸⁹ .²⁹⁰ .²⁹¹ .²⁹² .²⁹³ .²⁹⁴ .²⁹⁵ .²⁹⁶ .²⁹⁷ .²⁹⁸ .²⁹⁹ .³⁰⁰ .³⁰¹ .³⁰² .³⁰³ .³⁰⁴ .³⁰⁵ .³⁰⁶ .³⁰⁷ .³⁰⁸ .³⁰⁹ .³¹⁰ .³¹¹ .³¹² .³¹³ .³¹⁴ .³¹⁵ .³¹⁶ .³¹⁷ .³¹⁸ .³¹⁹ .³²⁰ .³²¹ .³²² .³²³ .³²⁴ .³²⁵ .³²⁶ .³²⁷ .³²⁸ .³²⁹ .³³⁰ .³³¹ .³³² .³³³ .³³⁴ .³³⁵ .³³⁶ .³³⁷ .³³⁸ .³³⁹ .³⁴⁰ .³⁴¹ .³⁴² .³⁴³ .³⁴⁴ .³⁴⁵ .³⁴⁶ .³⁴⁷ .³⁴⁸ .³⁴⁹ .³⁵⁰ .³⁵¹ .³⁵² .³⁵³ .³⁵⁴ .³⁵⁵ .³⁵⁶ .³⁵⁷ .³⁵⁸ .³⁵⁹ .³⁶⁰ .³⁶¹ .³⁶² .³⁶³ .³⁶⁴ .³⁶⁵ .³⁶⁶ .³⁶⁷ .³⁶⁸ .³⁶⁹ .³⁷⁰ .³⁷¹ .³⁷² .³⁷³ .³⁷⁴ .³⁷⁵ .³⁷⁶ .³⁷⁷ .³⁷⁸ .³⁷⁹ .³⁸⁰ .³⁸¹ .³⁸² .³⁸³ .³⁸⁴ .³⁸⁵ .³⁸⁶ .³⁸⁷ .³⁸⁸ .³⁸⁹ .³⁹⁰ .³⁹¹ .³⁹² .³⁹³ .³⁹⁴ .³⁹⁵ .³⁹⁶ .³⁹⁷ .³⁹⁸ .³⁹⁹ .⁴⁰⁰ .⁴⁰¹ .⁴⁰² .⁴⁰³ .⁴⁰⁴ .⁴⁰⁵ .⁴⁰⁶ .⁴⁰⁷ .⁴⁰⁸ .⁴⁰⁹ .⁴¹⁰ .⁴¹¹ .⁴¹² .⁴¹³ .⁴¹⁴ .⁴¹⁵ .⁴¹⁶ .⁴¹⁷ .⁴¹⁸ .⁴¹⁹ .⁴²⁰ .

[illegible]

• କୃଷି କ୍ଷେତ୍ର ୫ %

¹ A وحده قفلا. ² A omits وحدا. ³ A omits ملا. ⁴ A omits
⁵ B C وحده. ⁶ A omits وحدا. ⁷ A omits ملا. ⁸ B C وحده.
⁹ C وحده. ¹⁰ B C وحده. ¹¹ A omits. ¹² B C وحده.

• കൂടി: തൊലിപ്പൊട്ടി ൧ : ൧

ਕਾਫ਼ੀ ਕੁਝ ਹੋ ਕਰਦਾ ਹੋਵੇ ਕਿਉਂਕਿ 'ਕਹਿੰਦੇ' ਦੇ ਚਿੰਨ੍ਹ

. କଥାଟିଆର 10

සමස්ත ප්‍රතිචාරය සඳහා 11 වැනි පිටුව

¹ B C م.م.م.

² B C omit **لما**.

٣ A ١٥٠.

١ B ٢٢٢٢.

В А. 00000.

⁶ B C omit this word.

⁷ A omits **محلله**.

• A omits

جۛءا C ۛ محتا.

¹⁰ A omits ?.

¹¹ B C ~~אבא~~.

[II. 2.]

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840.

^a B C omit لا. ^b A omits لا ولا محضينو. ^c سم ايجم ومدا احدا لهما حسه. ^d معصما.

¹ B C ضم. ² A هتو. ³ C هم. ⁴ B C امل. ⁵ A omits وحبو. ⁶ A omits وامل. ⁷ B املو. ⁸ A املو.

කුමාරාගමය. ¹ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ² මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ³ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ⁴ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ⁵ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ⁶ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ⁷ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ⁸ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ⁹ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ¹⁰ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ¹¹ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ¹² මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි. ¹³ මෙය අප විසින් ලියන ලද පොතකි.

¹ A මෙය; C මෙය. ² B මෙය; C මෙය. ³ B මෙය; C මෙය. ⁴ B මෙය; C මෙය. ⁵ B මෙය; C මෙය. ⁶ B මෙය; C මෙය. ⁷ B මෙය; C මෙය. ⁸ B මෙය; C මෙය. ⁹ B මෙය; C මෙය. ¹⁰ B මෙය; C මෙය. ¹¹ B මෙය; C මෙය. ¹² B මෙය; C මෙය. ¹³ B මෙය; C මෙය.

¹ B لا. ² B هل؟ متحدا. ³ A B وقطعا. ⁴ C omits this word. ⁵ A omits حسب.

ወይም ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ
 ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ
 ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ
 ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ
 ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ
 ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ
 ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

✧ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ ስድስተኛው ቅጽ

¹ C ስድስተኛው ቅጽ. ² C ስድስተኛው ቅጽ (sic); B ስድስተኛው ቅጽ; C ስድስተኛው ቅጽ.
³ C ስድስተኛው ቅጽ. ⁴ C ስድስተኛው ቅጽ. ⁵ In this list A reverses the order of chapters vii and viii. Further on the MSS. agree with each other in this particular.
⁶ B ስድስተኛው ቅጽ. ⁷ A ስድስተኛው ቅጽ. ⁸ A ስድስተኛው ቅጽ.

ԿԵԾԱ ԿԱ ՏԵՄ ԵՆԱԿԵ. ԲԵՐԵԼԻ ՄԵ ԼԵՐԵՆԻ, ԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԵՆԱԿԵ. ² ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ³ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁴ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁶ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁷ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁸ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁹ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹⁰ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹¹ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹² ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹³ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹⁴ ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ

¹ B ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ² B ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ³ B ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁴ B C ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ.
⁵ B omits Ե; C ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁶ C ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ; B ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁷ A C omits ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁸ B
 ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ⁹ B ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹⁰ B ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹¹ C ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ.
¹² C omits ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹³ B C ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ. ¹⁴ B ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ;
 A ԿԵԾԱԿԵՆԱԿԵ.

חזק ואלקך הנחמך הבוה
הבנה לנפש האלה נח, אלה
מחפשיה נח נח
נח, נח, נח

נח
נח נח נח
נח / נח / נח / נח / נח
נח

BS558

.S9

S6

6990



A000015963710

4-WIKANG 3 1972

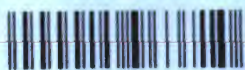


BS558

.S9

S6

6990



A000015963710

4-WK AUG 3 1972







